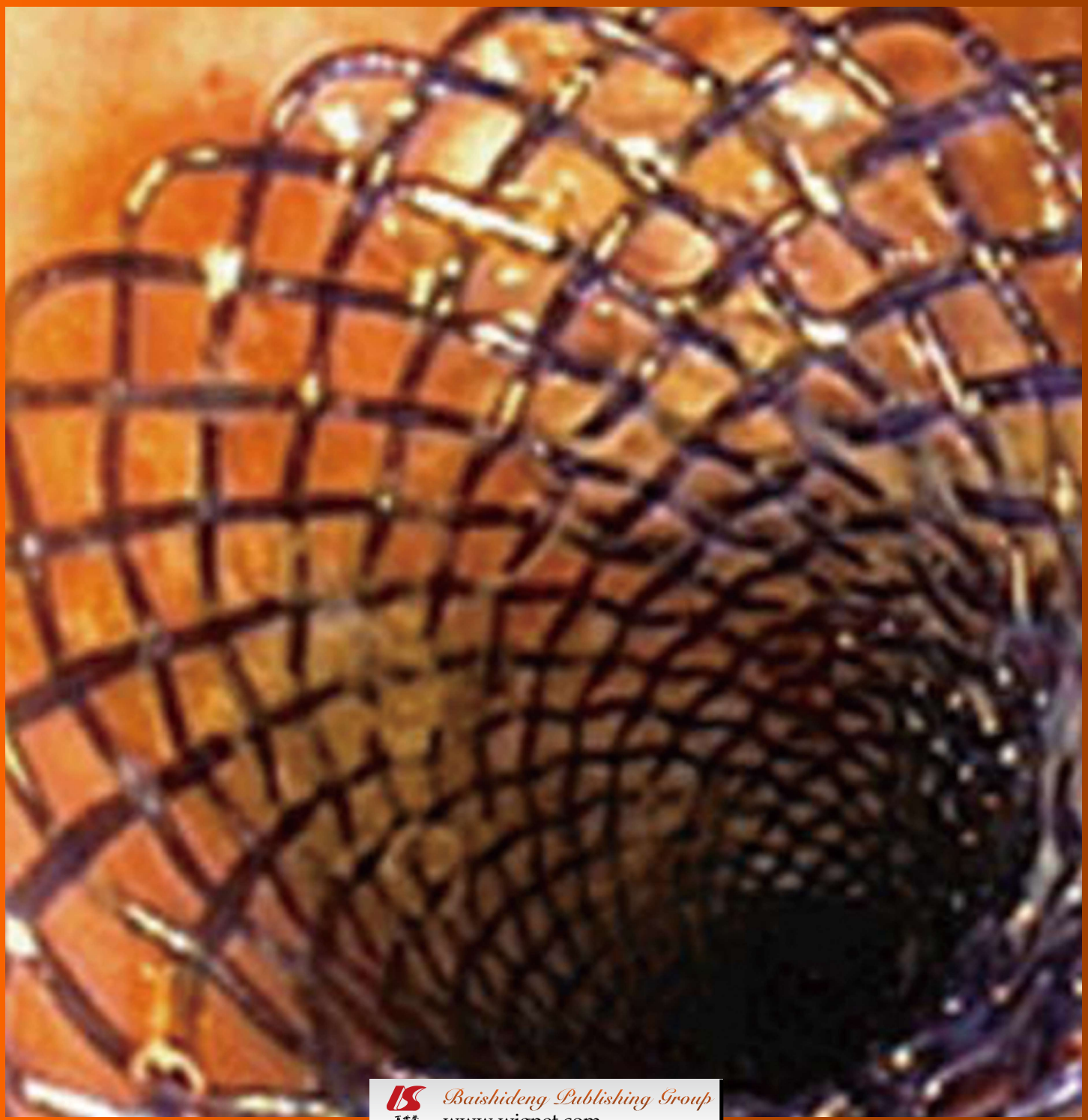
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

World Journal of *Gastrointestinal Endoscopy*

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 203-274



Baishideng Publishing Group
www.wjgnet.com

WJGE

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

A peer-reviewed, online, open-access journal of gastrointestinal endoscopy

Editorial Board

2011-2015

The *World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy* Editorial Board consists of 402 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in gastrointestinal endoscopy. They are from 46 countries, including Australia (7), Austria (1), Belgium (6), Brazil (7), Canada (5), Chile (2), China (25), Croatia (2), Cuba (1), Czech Republic (3), Denmark (1), Ecuador (1), Egypt (1), Finland (1), France (10), Germany (28), Greece (11), Hungary (4), India (15), Iran (2), Ireland (2), Israel (6), Italy (37), Japan (62), Lebanon (1), Lithuania (1), Malaysia (2), Mexico (1), Netherlands (5), New Zealand (1), Norway (2), Pakistan (2), Poland (2), Portugal (5), Romania (2), Singapore (2), South Africa (1), South Korea (13), Spain (19), Sweden (3), Switzerland (1), Thailand (5), Turkey (8), United Arab Emirates (1), United Kingdom (17), and United States (68).

Miroslav Zavoral, *Prague*

Denmark

Peter Bytzer, *Koege*

Ecuador

Carlos Robles-Medranda, *Casilla*

Egypt

Nabil Ali Gad El-Hak, *Mansoura*

Finland

Paulina Salminen, *Turku*

France

Romain Coriat, *Paris*
Bernard G Dallemagne, *Strasbourg*
Gerard Jean Gay, *Vandoeuvre Les Nancy*
Lesur Gilles, *Boulogne*
René Lambert, *Lyon*
Sylvain Manfredi, *Rennes*
Barthet Marc, *Marseille*
Jean-Francois Rey, *Saint Laurent*
José Sahel, *Marseille*
Nathalie Salles, *Pessac*

Germany

Marcel Binnebösel, *Aachen*
Peter Born, *Munich*
Dirk Domagk, *Muenster*
Christoph Eisenbach, *Heidelberg*
Ines Gockel, *Mainz*
Arthur Hoffman, *Mainz*
Georg FBA Kähler, *Mannheim*
Günter Kampf, *Hamburg*
Ralf Kiesslich, *Mainz*
Andreas Kirschniak, *Tübingen*
Oliver Pech, *Wiesbaden*
Michael Pietsch, *Mainz*
Andreas Probst, *Augsburg*
Andrea Riphaus, *Bochum*
Raphael Rosch, *Aachen*
Claus Schäfer, *Munich*
Hubert J Scheidbach, *Magdeburg*
Peter Schemmer, *Heidelberg*
Hans Scherübl, *Berlin*
Thomas W Spahn, *Schwerte*
Holger Sudhoff, *Bielefeld*
Jens Tischendorf, *Aachen*
Jochen Wedemeyer, *Hannover*
Uwe Will, *Gera*
Michael Vieth, *Bayreuth*
Stefan von Delius, *Munich*

Greece

Georgios K Anagnostopoulos, *Athens*
Anna Eleftheriadou, *Rethymnon*
Dimitris K Iakovidis, *Lamia*
Dimitrios Kapetanos, *Thessaloniki*
John A Karagiannis, *Athens*
Stefanos Karagiannis, *Kifissia*
Konstantinos A Papadakis, *Heraklion*
George H Sakorafas, *Athens*
Elias Xirouchakis, *Faliro*

Hungary

Pal Demeter, *Budapest*
Peter Lakatos, *Budapest*
László Lujber, *Munkacsy*
István Rácz, *Petz Aladár*

India

Ramanathan S Bharathi, *Uttar Pradesh*
Devendra C Desai, *Mumbai*
Evan L Fogel, *Indianapolis*
Uday Chand Ghoshal, *Lucknow*
Chittor M Habibullah, *Andhra Pradesh*
Rakesh Kochhar, *Chandigarh*
Rakesh Kumar, *New Delhi*
Sri Prakash Misra, *Allahabad*
Sandeep Nijhawan, *Rajasthan*
Kaushal Kishor Prasad, *Chandigarh*
Surinder Singh Rana, *Chandigarh*
Muthukumaran Rangarajan, *Tamil Nadu*
D Nageshwar Reddy, *Hyderabad*
Omar Javed Shah, *Kashmir*
Virendra Singh, *Chandigarh*

Iran

Tahereh Falsafi, *Tehran*
Mohammad Rahnavardi, *Tehran*

Ireland

Colm Ó'Moráin, *Dublin*
Eamonn Martin Quigley, *Cork*

Israel

Simon Bar-Meir, *Ramat Gan*
Rami Eliakim, *Haifa*
Zvi Fireman, *Hadea*
Tiberiu Hershcovici, *Jerusalem*
Irina Hirsh, *Haifa*
Jesse Lachter, *Haifa*

Italy

Paolo Giorgio Arcidiacono, *Milan*
Alberto Arezzo, *Torino*
Gabrio Bassotti, *San Sisto*
Giampaolo Bresci, *Pisa*
Carlo Calabrese, *Bologna*
Salvatore Maria Antonio Campo, *Rome*
Livio Cipolletta, *Naples*
Sandro Contini, *Parma*
Salvatore Cucchiara, *Rome*
Gabriele Curcio, *Palermo*
Paola De Angelis, *Rome*
Luigi Familiari, *Messina*
Lorenzo Fuccio, *Bologna*
Giuseppe Galloro, *Naples*
Giovanni B Gasbarrini, *Rome*
Carlo M Girelli, *Brescia*
Mauro Manno, *Baggiovara di Modena*
Di Matteo Francesco Maria, *Rome*
Hugo Martines, *Savona*
Gabriele Masselli, *Rome*
Emanuele Meroni, *Milan*
Andrea Moglia, *Pisa*
Raffaele Pezzilli, *Bologna*
Venerino Poletti, *Forlì*
Salvatore Pucciarelli, *Padova*
Franco Radaelli, *Como*
Marmo Riccardo, *Curto Polla*
Maria Elena Riccioni, *Rome*
Stefania Romano, *Naples*
Emanuele Rondonotti, *Milano*
Gianluca Rotondano, *Torre del Greco*
Vittorio Terruzzi, *Como*
Cristina Trovato, *Milano*
Antonio Tucci, *Bologna*
Maurizio Vecchi, *Milan*
Maurizio Ventrucci, *Bologna*

Japan

Mitsuhiro Asakuma, *Osaka*
Hiroki Endo, *Kanagawa*
Shotaro Enomoto, *Wakayama*
Kuang-I Fu, *Chiba prefecture*
Makoto Hashizume, *Fukuoka*
Toru Hiyama, *Higashihiroshima*
Akira Hokama, *Okinawa*
Akira Horiuchi, *Komagane*
Kinichi Hotta, *Nagano*
Atsushi Imagawa, *Kagawa*
Hiroo Imazu, *Tokyo*
Haruhiro Inoue, *Yokohama*
Ryu Ishihara, *Osaka*
Naoki Ishii, *Tokyo*
Hajime Isomoto, *Nagasaki*
Takao Itoi, *Tokyo*
Satoru Kakizaki, *Maebashi*
Hiroshi Kakutani, *Tokyo*
Terumi Kamisawa, *Tokyo*
Yoshihide Kanno, *Sendai*
Mototsugu Kato, *Sapporo*
Takashi Kawai, *Tokyo*
Hirofumi Kawamoto, *Okayama*
Hiroto Kita, *Saitama*
Koga Komatsu, *Akita*
Hitoshi Kondo, *Sapporo*
Hiroaki Kubo, *Fukuoka*
Keiichiro Kume, *Kitakyusyu*
Iruru Maetani, *Tokyo*
Hiroto Miwa, *Nishinomiya*
Akihiro Mori, *Aichi*
Yoshihiro Moriwaki, *Yokohama*
Naoki Muguruma, *Tokushima*
Koichi Nagata, *Chiba*
Shinji Nishiwaki, *Gifu*
Ichiro Oda, *Tokyo*
Kazuichi Okazaki, *Osaka*
Yasuhiro Oono, *Chiba*
Taro Osada, *Tokyo*
Yutaka Saito, *Tokyo*
Yuzo Sakai, *Chiba*
Naoto Sakamoto, *Tokyo*

Nobuyuki Sakurazawa, *Tokyo*
Yasushi Sano, *Hyogo*
Tomoyuki Shibata, *Toyoake*
Takashi Shida, *Chiba*
Atsushi Sofuni, *Tokyo*
Kazuki Sumiyama, *Tokyo*
Nobumi Tagaya, *Saitama*
Hirokazu Takahashi, *Yokohama*
Kyosuke Tanaka, *Mie*
Shinji Tanaka, *Hiroshima*
Gen Tohda, *Fukui*
Tomoyuki Tsujikawa, *Shiga*
Noriya Uedo, *Osaka*
Shuji Yamamoto, *Kyoto*
Takayuki Yamamoto, *Yokkaichi*
Hideo Yanai, *Shimonoseki*
Kenjiro Yasud, *Kyoto*
Naohisa Yoshida, *Kyoto*

Lebanon

Kassem A Barada, *Beirut*

Lithuania

Laimas Virginijus Jonaitis, *Kaunas*

Malaysia

Sanjiv Mahadeva, *Kuala Lumpur*
Sreenivasan Sasidharan, *Pulau Pinang*

Mexico

Oscar T Teramoto-Matsubara, *Chapultepec*

Netherlands

Marco Bruno, *Rotterdam*
Iris Lansdorp-Vogelaar, *Rotterdam*
Chris JJ Mulder, *Amsterdam*
Vasileios Panteris, *Athens*
Harald Erwin Vonkeman, *Enschede*

New Zealand

Michael PG Schultz, *Dunedin*

Norway

Magdy El-Salhy, *Stord*
Odd Helge Gilja, *Bergen*

Pakistan

Lubna Kamani, *Karachi*
Syed HA Shah, *Karachi*

Poland

Stanislaw Antony Hac, *Gdansk*
Maciej Michalik, *Pomorskie*

Portugal

Miguel Tavares Coimbra, *Porto*
Marie Isabelle Cremers, *Montijo*
Rui MA da Silva, *Porto*
Mário Dinis-Ribeiro, *Porto*
Pedro Narra Figueiredo, *Coimbra*

Romania

Mihai Ciocirlan, *Bucharest*
Lucian Negreanu, *Bucharest*

Singapore

Zhiwei Huang, *Singapore*
Surendra Kumar Mantoo, *Singapore*

South Africa

Roland N Ndip, *Alice*

South Korea

Young-Tae Bak, *Seoul*
Dong Kyung Chang, *Seoul*
Young-Seok Cho, *Uijeongbu*
Seong Woo Jeon, *Daegu*
Jong-Man Kang, *Seoul*
Yong Sung Kim, *Gyeonggi-do*
Hang Lak Lee, *Sungdonggu*
Suck-Ho Lee, *Cheonan*
Jong Ho Moon, *Bucheon*
Dong Kyun Park, *Incheon*
Dae Kyung Sohn, *Gyeonggi*
Si-Young Song, *Seoul*
Jaekyu Sung, *Daejeon*

Spain

Jose Francisco Noguera Aguilar, *Palma*
Andres Cardenas, *Barcelona*
Gloria Fernández-Esparrach, *Barcelona*
Jesús García-Cano, *Cuenca*
Angels Gines, *Barcelona*
Angel Lanas, *Zaragoza*
G Payeras Llodrá, *Madrid*
Alfredo José Lucendo, *Tomelloso*
Enrique FPC Martinez, *Murcia*
Enrique Pérez-Cuadrado Martínez, *Murcia*
Adolfo Parra-Blanco, *Asturias*
Luis Rabago, *Madrid*
Eduardo Redondo-Cerezo, *Granada*
Luis Rodrigo, *Oviedo*
Jaume Boix Valverde, *Badalona*
Josep Llach Vila, *Barcelona*
Santiago Vivas, *León*

Sweden

George Dafnis, *Eskilstuna*
Per-Ola Park, *Borås*
Carlos A Rubio, *Stockholm*

Switzerland

Valérie Pittet, *Bugnon*

Thailand

Thawatchai Akaraviputh, *Bangkok*
Somchai Amornyotin, *Bangkok*
Udom Kachintorn, *Bangkok*
Varut Lohsiriwat, *Bangkok*
Rungsun Rerknimitr, *Bangkok*

Turkey

Selcuk Disibeyaz, *Ankara*
Mehmet Eken, *Kartal*
Nevin Oruc, *İzmir*
Burhan Ozdil, *Adana*
Nurdan Ozmeric, *Ankara*
Muammer Kara, *Ankara*
Taylan Kav, *Ankara*
Sema Zer Toros, *Istanbul*

United Arab Emirates

Margit Gabriele Muller, *Abu Dhabi*

United Kingdom

Basil Jaser Ammori, *Manchester*
Simon Hamish Charles Anderson, *London*
Federico Carpi, *London*
Adam Donald Farmer, *London*
Annette Fritscher-Ravens, *London*
Gianpiero Gravante, *Bristol*
Abdulzahra Hussain, *Orpington*
Vassilis Kodogiannis, *London*
Seamus Joseph Murphy, *Newry*
Perminder Phull, *Aberdeen*
Krish Ragunath, *Nottingham*
Jayesh Sagar, *Brighton*
Reena Sidhu, *Sheffield*
Adrian Stanley, *Glasgow*
Hu Zhang, *Cambridge*

United States

Maher-Aref Abbas, *Los Angeles*
Douglas G Adler, *Salt Lake*
Deepak Agrawal, *Dallas*
Mohammad Al-Haddad, *Indianapolis*
Jamie S Barkin, *Miami Beach*
Pedro W Baron, *Loma Linda*
James Stephen Barthel, *Tampa*
Neil Bhattacharyya, *Boston*
Juliane Bingener, *Rochester*
Cheri Lee Canon, *Birmingham*
Sherman M Chamberlain, *Augusta*
Edward John Ciaccio, *New York*
Lawrence Bruce Cohen, *New York*
Paul G Curcillo II, *Philadelphia*
Kiron M Daskiron, *New Brunswick*

WJGE World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Contents

Monthly Volume 5 Number 5 May 16, 2013

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (*World J Gastrointest Endosc*, *WJGE*, online ISSN 1948-5190, DOI: 10.4253) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJGE covers topics concerning gastroscopy, intestinal endoscopy, colonoscopy, capsule endoscopy, laparoscopy, interventional diagnosis and therapy, as well as advances in technology. Emphasis is placed on the clinical practice of treating gastrointestinal diseases with or under endoscopy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJGE*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy is now indexed in PubMed Central, PubMed, Digital Object Identifier, and Directory of Open Access Journals.

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

ISSN
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
October 15, 2009

FREQUENCY
Monthly

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
E-mail: wjge@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road,
Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-65557188
Telephone: +852-31779906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLICATION DATE
May 16, 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/g_info_20100316080002.htm

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.203

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 203-210
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

Single operator choledochoscopy and its role in daily endoscopy routine

Arthur Hoffman, Johannes Wilhelm Rey, Ralf Kiesslich

Arthur Hoffman, Johannes Wilhelm Rey, Ralf Kiesslich, Department of Interal Medicine, St. Mary Hospital, Frankfurt am Main, 60318 Hessen, Germany
Author contributions: Hoffman A designed research and wrote the paper; Rey JW wrote the paper; Kiesslich R designed research.
Correspondence to: Dr. Arthur Hoffman, Department of Interal Medicine, St. Mary Hospital, Richard-Wagner Str.14, Frankfurt am Main, 60318 Hessen, Germany. ahoff66286@aol.com
Telephone: +49-6131-177299 Fax: +49-6131-175552
Received: December 19, 2012 Revised: January 5, 2013
Accepted: March 6, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

Different diagnostic procedures exist for the detection of bile duct lesions in clinical practice. However, neither retrograde contrast imaging of the bile duct endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatogram nor other imaging procedures allow a safe diagnosis of the lesions. Therefore choledochoscopy may be a useful diagnostic procedure in macroscopic assessing lesions of the bile duct. Even if the diagnostic sensitivity and specificity is not sufficient, first studies suggest an enhanced diagnostic accuracy for choledochoscopy. Since the progress of choledochoscopy has started in the 1970 different improvements were achieved. Meanwhile, the examination can be performed by an examiner and samples can be taken. Image and Resolution quality has improved over the past years, also. The SpyGlass system is a technically advanced cholangioscopic device to provide endoscopic diagnosis in case of inconclusive bile duct findings. Further more, two more lumina allow specific biopsy forceps and optical fibers for electrohydraulic or laser lithotripsy. The most frequent useful insert of SpyGlass in clinical practice are in complex gallstones and bile duct lesions of unclear dignity.

Key words: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography; Endoscopic choledochoscopy; SpyGlass Direct Visualization System™; "Mother-baby" endoscope technique; Gallstones; Bile duct lesions

Core tip: To date, technical restrictions of endoscopic retrograde cholangiopan-creatogram may explain the insufficient sensitivity of diagnostics when biliary changes are suspected. Therefore choledochoscopy may be a direct diagnostic procedure to help. SpyGlass™ is a technically advanced cholangioscopy system facilitating diagnostics in the bile duct due to its single-operator feature. Different studies reported a clearly enhance diagnostic accuracy for this technique. However, the visualization of bile duct lesions itself is of great value since it offers precise dignity evaluation based on macroscopic criteria.

Hoffman A, Rey JW, Kiesslich R. Single operator choledochoscopy and its role in daily endoscopy routine. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 203-210 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/203.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.203

INTRODUCTION

To date, the prediction of dignity for indistinct bile duct lesions in clinical practice are a difficult endeavour and mean a true diagnostic challenge to all disciplines involved. Neither retrograde contrast imaging of the bile duct endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatogram (ERCP) nor other imaging procedures allow for a safe diagnosis of the type if biliary duct findings are inconclusive like the ones experienced with strictures or intraluminal defects[1]. Even with steadily improved endosonography and the use of microprobes enhancing bile duct lesion imaging, a number of limitations set by these investigation methods are still to overcome[2]. Choledo-

choscopy may be a direct diagnostic procedure to help in macroscopically assessing inconclusive lesions inside the biliary duct system. However, technical means were limited so far as the "mother-baby" system had to be operated by two interventionalists, while confirming the results of malignity-suspicious findings remained a true histological challenge[3-5]. Technical restrictions of the above mentioned procedures may explain the insufficient sensitivity of diagnostics when it comes to biliary changes[6].

SpyGlass is a technically advanced cholangioscopy system facilitating diagnostics in the bile duct due to its single-operator feature. First studies show that the use of SpyGlass may clearly enhance diagnostic accuracy. First of all, cholangioscopy-guided tissue acquisition in the biliary duct is much easier to perform even though diagnostic sensitivity and specificity require further improvement[7].

PROGRESS IN CHOLEDOCHOSCOPY

Since the 1970s, choledochoscopy is used mainly in centers focussing on hepatobiliary diagnostics to macroscopically diagnose bile duct lesions[8]. This procedure directly investigates the biliary tract endoscopically and benefits from directly assessing the mucous membrane so as to help evaluate the dignity of inconclusive lesions in the bile duct[9]. For the first time, this offered diagnostic options superior to other imaging procedures in this region[8,9].

In choledochoscopy, a general distinction is made between percutaneous transhepatic and retrograde endoscopic access using the so-called "mother-baby" endoscope technique[10,11].

With the frequently used and less invasive "mother-baby" endoscope technique, a thin choledochoscope ("baby scope") is introduced in the bile duct for ERCP *via* instrument channel of a duodenoscope ("mother scope") (Figure 1).

However, a number of limitations using the mother-baby choledochoscopy technique are still to cope with: The first fiber optic choledochoscopies provided a poor image quality with low resolution and poor illumination of the bile duct. The steerability of the microendoscope in only two planes considerably limited the maneuverability in the bile duct. Another clear disadvantage of the mother-baby endoscope technique was the need of two operators required to perform the procedure. However, the greatest detriment of all for a great many years was the fact that tissue acquisition was impossible which limited the use to diagnostic indications.

In the 1980s, a second generation of choledochoscopies was introduced providing a working channel and offering improved maneuverability.

In the late 1990s, first prototypes of video choledochoscopies were tested and first images of staining or virtual chromoendoscopy in the bile duct were presented, yet more to provide evidence of the possible and feasible than to introduce a serious means of routine endoscopy.

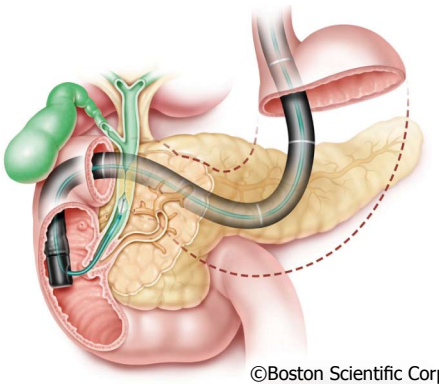


Figure 1 Principle of "Mother-Baby" endoscope technique.

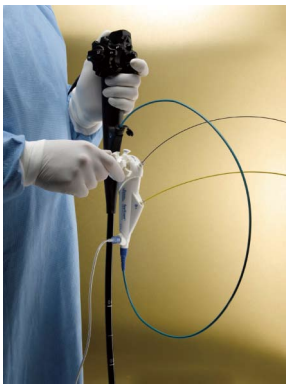


Figure 2 Single-operator choledochoscopy system: "SpyGlass Direct Visualization System®".

To date, all available choledochoscopies on the market are fiber optic systems and all reports of high-resolution video choledochoscopies are based on a few prototype case reports only[12-14].

The first single-operator choledochoscopy system was presented in 2005 by Boston Scientific under the name "SpyGlass Direct Visualization System®". The system is a technically advanced cholangioscopic device to provide endoscopic diagnosis in case of inconclusive bile duct findings[15].

The system does not only without the need of a second operator but also visualizes the bile duct lesions in a way to allow for effective assessment of their dignity (Figure 2). The targeted tissue acquisition performed by the same operator represented another novelty and allowed for further investigation of abnormalities[15].

SPYGLASS DIRECT VISUALIZATION SYSTEM

The SpyGlass system consists of an integrated platform with a light source, camera, and monitor (Figure 3). Proven fiber optic technique is still used to illuminate the bile duct, yet with improved resolution to optimize bile duct visualization. An advanced steering system of the 10 Fr cholangioscopy catheter to be attached to the duodeno-

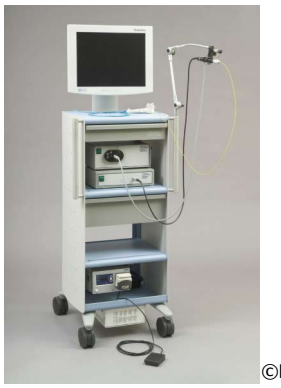


Figure 3 SpyGlass system as integrated platform with light source, camera and monitor.

scope has been re-designed and eliminates the need for a second operator to handle the choledochoscope[15,16]. This steering unit with its two steering wheels provides steering options in four planes, comparable to standard endoscopes (Figure 4).

The steering unit is positioned on top of the so-called 10-Fr guiding catheter or SpyScope equipped with four lumina (Figure 5). One lumen is intended for use of the fiber optic system to be advanced to the SpyScope's end. The fiber optic system consists of a coherent bundle of optical fibers surrounded by light fibers representing the system's most fragile component. Two more lumina are used for irrigation and a fourth one serves as the working channel for the specific biopsy forceps.

The SpyScope itself is advanced into the bile duct similar to the mother-baby technique *via* duodenoscope working channel. Due to the particular stability of the SpyScope offering optimum protection to the optical glass fibers the sometimes unavoidable angulation may be achieved during introduction into the bile duct when fully activating the Albarran lever. When in the bile duct, mucus or tough bile may be removed *via* the SpyScope's two dedicated irrigation channels by foot-activating the irrigation device. The most important access offers a 1.2 mm working channel. A specifically designed biopsy forceps (SpyBite) and also optical fibers for electrohydraulic or laser lithotripsy may thus be introduced into the biliary tract *via* working channel (Figure 6).

SpyGlass technique

First, the steering unit is attached to the duodenoscope handle. Normally, the guidewire already positioned in the bile duct at the distal end of the guiding catheter is now threaded in to the SpyScope *via* working channel to ease bile duct intubation using the guiding catheter (SpyScope) and the guidewire as a guide rail. Before advancing the guiding catheter (SpyScope) *via* duodenoscope working channel to intubate the bile duct the optical fiber should be advanced to the tip with care through a suitable working channel. Self-explanatory symbols pointing to the correct access support the process.

Having reached the papilla the Albarran lever is easily used to achieve the required angulation facilitating intubation of the bile duct. With the SpyScope in the bile duct the optical fiber may be carefully advanced *via* catheter tip to directly inspect the bile duct lumen. Obstructive mucus or tough bile may be removed using the SpyScope's foot-activated dedicated irrigation device.

INDICATIONS

Among the most frequent clinical uses of the SpyGlass choledochoscopy are complex gallstones and bile duct lesions of unclear dignity (Figure 7).

Use of SpyGlass in bile duct lesions

Diseased bile ducts often are a clinical challenge since diagnostics have their limitations; on the other hand, quick and therapeutically relevant decisions for the patient may urgently be required[17,18]. Sound assessment of the dignity is essential for therapy planning, however often difficult. Especially histological confirmation of malignity-suspicious findings is a key issue gastroenterologists have to cope with[19-21]. Cholangiocarcinoma portend a dismal prognosis which makes an early decision for surgery based on timely diagnosis desirable[17]. Limited diagnostic approaches hardly offer any solution, and patients may not be diagnosed properly until symptomatic with the tumor being in an advanced stage beyond any curative therapy[19]. Brush cytology and endosonographically guided fine needle aspiration biopsy may be the preferred investigation methods to date, yet in almost all the studies the low sensitivity of the method is a serious issue[21-26].

Cytology may provide good specificity which is why false positive cases are rarely found in literature but the low sensitivity of about 50% remains a key problem of this method[21-26].

The golden standard when diagnosing bile duct diseases remains to be ERCP[27]. Using ERCP provides good imaging of the bile duct anatomy including any pathological changes such as strictures ad intraluminal filling defects. However, they might be insufficient, especially in early stages, to make definitive therapy decisions.

Special risk populations *e.g.*, patients with a primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC), have an increased carcinoma risk due to years of chronic bile duct inflammation[28].

Checks on a regular basis are supposed to detect in a timely manner carcinomatous prestages especially in such patient collective with multiple bile duct changes, yet the problem of safe differentiation between inflammatory/benign and dysplastic, potentially malign lesions remains unsolved.

Peroral choledochoscopy as the direct visualization of the bile duct therefore represents an important and interesting enhancement of ERCP[7,29].

Since the introduction of the SpyGlass Direct Visualization System several studies and a number of publications describe a variety of clinical experiences[15] (Table 1). A center point of the publications was the accessibility and macroscopic imaging of suspicious lesions. A cur-

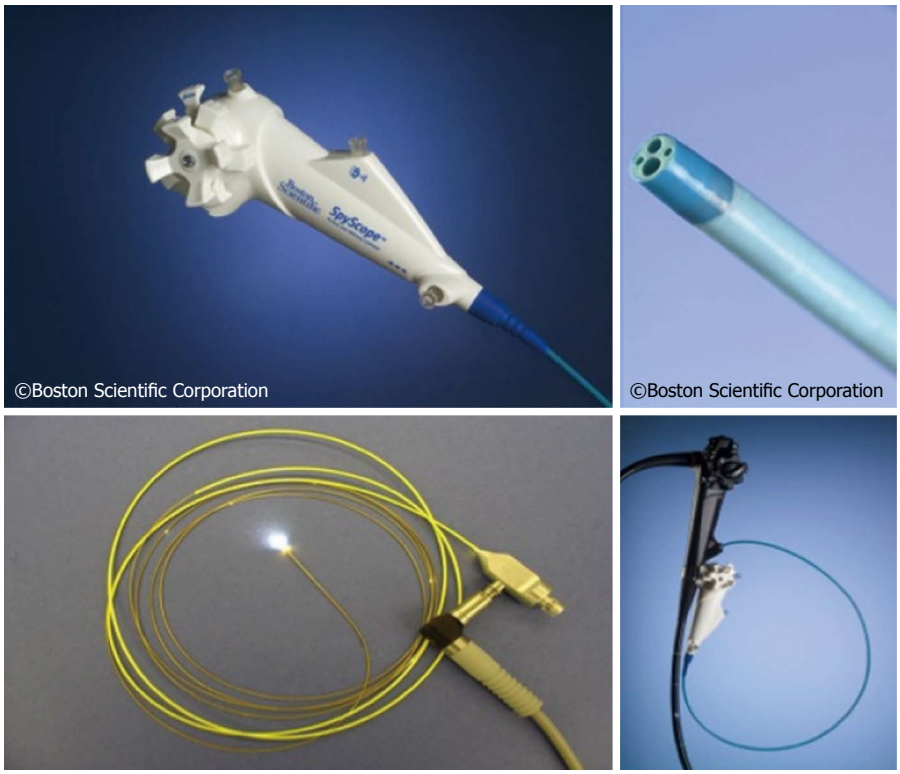


Figure 4 Components of the SpyGlass system.

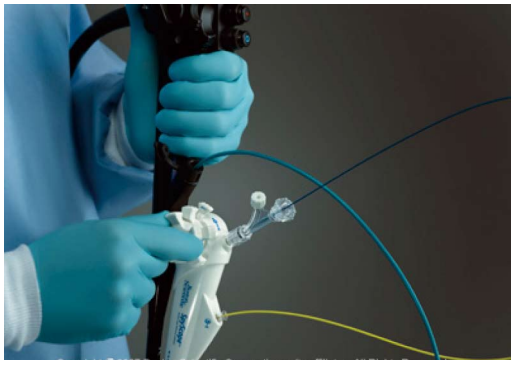


Figure 5 SpyScope.

rent study documents that the sensitivity of macroscopic evaluation using SpyGlass is significantly higher than with ERCP (81% *vs* 53%)[29]. Another multi-center prospective study with nearly 300 enrolled patients investigated as a primary study endpoint whether there was success in reaching the suspicious lesion and acquiring tissue[7].

Secondary study endpoints were the sensitivity and specificity of the cholangioscopically guided biopsies. A total of 96% of the biliary strictures were reached endoscopically using the cholangioscopic catheter and provided sufficient visualization. Additional tissue acquisition was possible in 88% of the cases[7].

In his pilot study, researchers was able to clearly show in 35 patients that SpyGlass not only ensures reaching the lesions but also allows for sufficient macroscopic evaluation of findings with a sensitivity of 100% and specificity of 77%. In an additional SpyGlass-guided biopsy a sensitivity of 71% and specificity of 100% were achieved, both significantly superior to brush cytology results[30].

The most frequently expressed criticism with this method is that sensitivity of the cholangioscopically guided tissue acquisition is low; in some papers it even had to be adjusted downwards. To be stressed are quantity and quality of the acquired tissue frequently considered insufficient by pathologists. Grounds may be the too small a size of the tissue samples acquired using the SpyBite forceps offering no bigger option. To ensure sufficient amount of tissue for pathological investigation multiple tissue acquisitions (3 to 4 biopsies) from the lesion in question are recommended[15,31]. But apart from the already mentioned histological criteria, macroscopic aspects should not be ignored. For effective differentiation of lesions, their macroscopic appearance in the bile duct is of great importance. It is in fact known that almost all malign changes in the hepatobiliary system are characterized by significant vascularization including tortuous and dilated vessels. In addition, exophytic growth, ulcerations, and being raised are considered further aspects of malignity suspicion allowing for correct diagnosis[32].

In a retrospective study including 129 patients, the initial working diagnosis was modified in 68% of the patients with biliary strictures based on the SpyGlass investigation[33]. The significance of this result cannot be overestimated considering that in as many as 45% of the patients an initial tumor suspicion of the lesion was not confirmed when SpyGlass was used for diagnosis meaning for the individual patient a completely different thera-

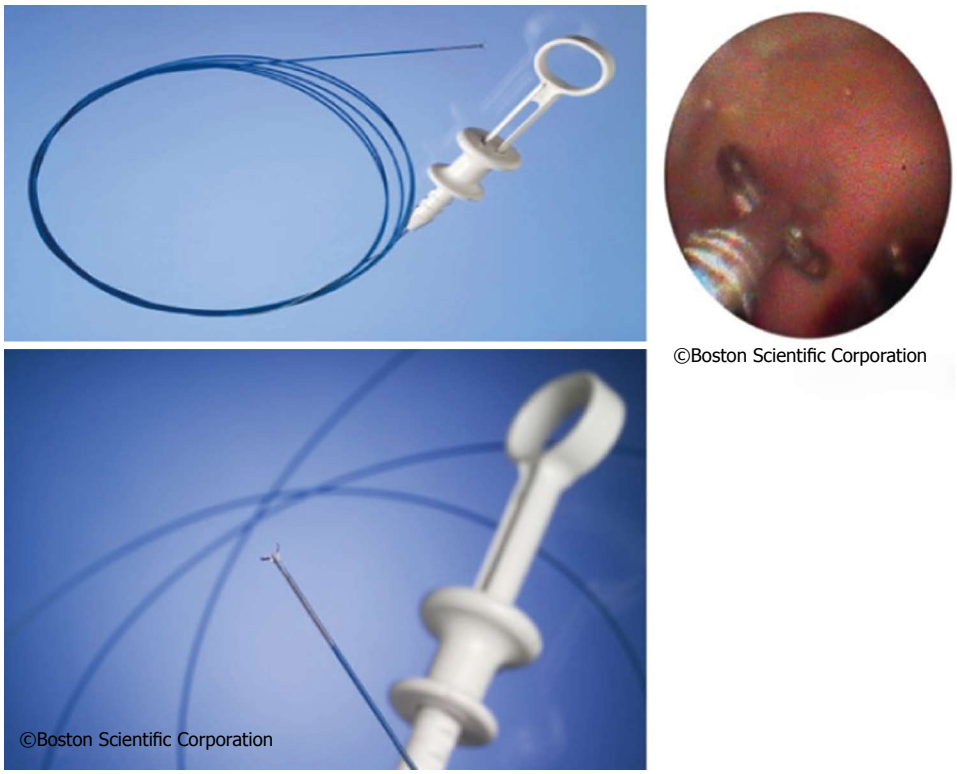


Figure 6 Re-designed biopsy forceps.

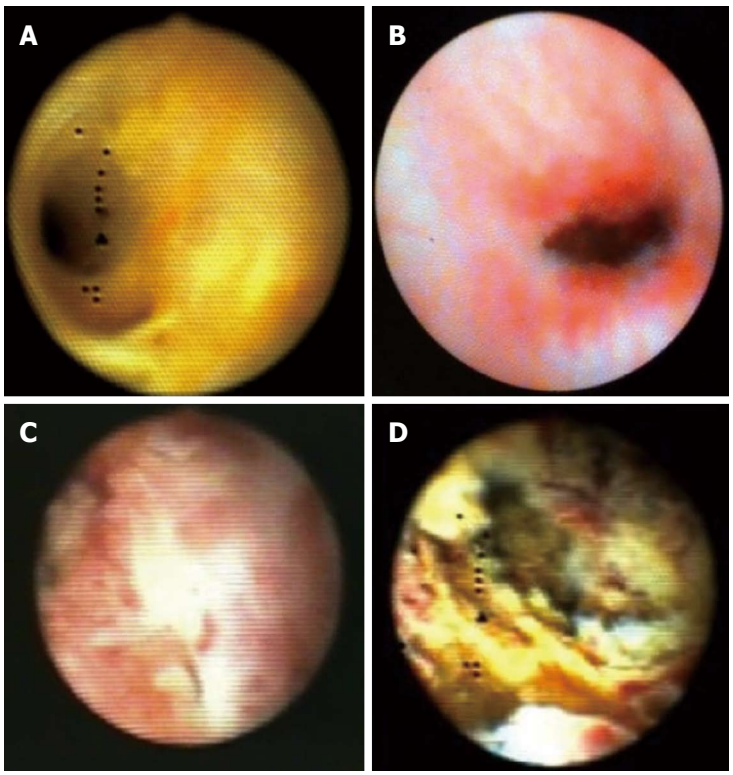


Figure 7 Typical cholangioscopic findings (source: A Hoffman). A: Normale bile duct; B: Inflammation with stricture; C: Cholangiocellular carcinoma with villous like appearance; D: Cholangiocellular carcinoma with ulcers and intraluminal growth.

peutic proceeding.

Use of SpyGlass in the treatment of gallstones

Cholecysto- and choledocholithiasis are an important issues in the Western industrialized countries and a main reason for hospitalization due to gastrointestinal complaints.

An estimated 15%-20% of the Caucasian population is supposed to suffer from some sort of gallbladder disease, 15%-20% of which also have stones in their bili-

Table 1 Overview about the sensitivity and specificity of SpyGlass

First author, publication, year	Study design	Patient (*n*)	Sensitivity for visual diagnosisual diagnosis/ biopsy	Specificity for visual diagnosis/ biopsy	PPV for visual diagnosis/ biopsy	NPV for visual diagnosis/ biopsy	Accuracy for biopsy/visual diagnosis
Chen[15], 2007	Prospective study	35	100%/71%	77%/100%	70%/100%	100%/87%	
Ramchandani *et al*, 2012	Prospective study	36	95%/82%	79%/82%	88%/100%	92%/100%	89%/82%
Hartmann *et al*, 2012	Retrospective analysis	89	/57%	/100%	/100%	/68%	/78%
Chen *et al*, 2011	Prospective study	297	77.8%/48.9%	82%/98%	80%/100%	80%/72%	80%/75%
Kalaitzakis *et al*, 2012	Retrospective analysis	141	72%	97%	93%	86%	88%

PPV: Positive predictive value; NPV: Negative predictive value.

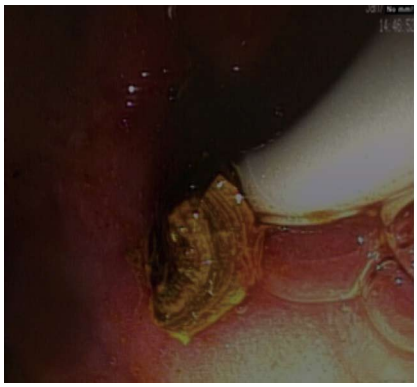


Figure 8 Stone after direct probe-targeted fragmentation *via* short-pulsed laser waves (holmium laser) (Source: A Hoffman).

ary tracts. Normally, ERCP succeeds in removing these stones from the biliary duct system avoiding potential complications such as pancreatitis or cholangitis[34,35]. In some cases, however, stones cannot be removed *via* traditional ERCP due to the large size of the calculi or their specific anatomy. Unfortunately, the success rate of extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy with subsequent endoscopic extraction is also very low in these special cases[33-35]. Using the SpyGlass system with its option of a full-fledged working channel in addition to dedicated irrigation, a probe may be advanced under direct visual control until it reaches the stone to perform lithotripsy using short-pulsed laser waves (Nd-YAG-2 laser or Holmium laser) or electrohydraulic waves[36-38]. Direct advancement of the probe to the stone reduces the risk of bleeding or perforation of the bile duct and significantly increases the success rate of stone extraction versus extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy[39,40] (Figure 8).

Another important aspect is stones overlooked during ERCP. In two studies-one particularly with PSC patients, the other after routine ERCPs-an immediately following SpyGlass procedure diagnosed an initially overlooked 29% and 30% of stones[41,42].

COMPLICATIONS

Based on published data for SpyGlass to date, only a few but not severe procedure related complications are to be assumed. But currently published complications do not differ from those of therapeutic ERCP without accompanying cholangioscopy. Apart from the complications associated with ERCP a complication rate of only 0.3% is assumed whereas it is difficult to differentiate whether the complication was caused by ERCP itself or by the cholangioscopy[33].

The most common complication reported is cholangitis (3%). In some reports ascending cholangitis or cholangitis with intrahepatic abscess, especially after taking biopsies are reported. Some cases of ascending cholangitis, which were only marked by jaundice without fever, but white blood cell elevation or positive blood cultures, developed even some days after SpyGlass examination.

Irrigation should not be excessive when proximal of a stenosis especially with already existing cholangitis since it may significantly increase the risk of bacteremia. But all of the published studies are done by experts in ERCP with a low complication rate in all ERCP related therapeutic procedures. There is no published data about the complication rate during the learning curve of choledochoscopy or the complication rate of trainees in ERCP using SpyGlass.

Among other complications are: drop in blood pressure, abdominal pain, pancreatitis, and bile duct perforation caused by the guidewire.

CONCLUSION

The SpyGlass Direct Visualization System introduces a new type of cholangioscope for endoscopic use. Not only can cholangioscopy now be performed by a single operator but the optimized steering unit enables the user to exactly fix the biliary target lesion and acquire tissue providing true diagnostic benefit. The visualization of bile duct lesions itself is of great value since it offers precise dignity evaluation based on macroscopic criteria. Literature includes more and more reports on the safe and efficient use of the unit in clinical practice. Sceptics of the method mostly criticize the low sensitivity of cholangioscopically guided tissue acquisition. Standardization of the number of biopsies and further development of biopsy forceps may result in the desired enhancement of sensitivity.

Even if histological confirmation of the visual findings may remain difficult using SpyGlass-acquired tissue this new investigation method represents a valuable

complement in the diagnostic algorithm of inconclusive bile duct findings in terms of staged diagnostics.

REFERENCES

1 **Harewood GC**. Endoscopic tissue diagnosis of cholangiocarcinoma. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2008; **24**: 627-630 [PMID: 19122506 DOI: 10.1097/MOG.0b013e32830bf7e1]

2 **Mohamadnejad M**, DeWitt JM, Sherman S, LeBlanc JK, Pitt HA, House MG, Jones KJ, Fogel EL, McHenry L, Watkins JL, Cote GA, Lehman GA, Al-Haddad MA. Role of EUS for preoperative evaluation of cholangiocarcinoma: a large single-center experience. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2011; **73**: 71-78 [PMID: 21067747 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2010.08.050]

3 **Siddique I**, Galati J, Ankoma-Sey V, Wood RP, Ozaki C, Monsour H, Raijman I. The role of choledochoscopy in the diagnosis and management of biliary tract diseases. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **50**: 67-73 [PMID: 10385725 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(99)70347-0]

4 **Fukuda Y**, Tsuyuguchi T, Sakai Y, Tsuchiya S, Saisyo H. Diagnostic utility of peroral cholangioscopy for various bile-duct lesions. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; **62**: 374-382 [PMID: 16111955 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2005.04.032]

5 **Seo DW**, Lee SK, Yoo KS, Kang GH, Kim MH, Suh DJ, Min YI. Cholangioscopic findings in bile duct tumors. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **52**: 630-634 [PMID: 11060187 DOI: 10.1067/mge.2000.108667]

6 **de Bellis M**, Sherman S, Fogel EL, Cramer H, Chappo J, McHenry L, Watkins JL, Lehman GA. Tissue sampling at ERCP in suspected malignant biliary strictures (Part 2). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2002; **56**: 720-730 [PMID: 12397282 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(02)70123-5]

7 **Neuhaus H**, Parsi MA, Binmoeller K, Chen YK. Peroral cholangioscopy for biliary strictures and bile duct stones-an international registry using Spyglass. London: United european Gastroenterology Federation, 2009

8 **Urakami Y**, Seifert E, Butke H. Peroral direct cholangioscopy (PDCS) using routine straight-view endoscope: first report. *Endoscopy* 1977; **9**: 27-30 [PMID: 862583 DOI: 10.1055/s-0028-1098481]

9 **Neuhaus H**. Cholangioscopy. *Endoscopy* 1994; **26**: 120-125 [PMID: 8205985 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-1008938]

10 **Neuhaus H**, Schumacher B. Miniscopes. *Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* 1999; **13**: 33-48 [PMID: 11030632 DOI: 10.1053/bega.1999.0006]

11 **Nimura Y**, Shionoya S, Hayakawa N, Kamiya J, Kondo S, Yasui A. Value of percutaneous transhepatic cholangioscopy (PTCS). *Surg Endosc* 1988; **2**: 213-219 [PMID: 3242144 DOI: 10.1007/BF00705323]

12 **Meenan J**, Schoeman M, Rauws E, Huibregtse K. A video baby cholangioscope. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 584-585 [PMID: 8674932 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(95)70015-3]

13 **Hoffman A**, Kiesslich R, Bittinger F, Galle PR, Neurath MF. Methylene blue-aided cholangioscopy in patients with biliary strictures: feasibility and outcome analysis. *Endoscopy* 2008; **40**: 563-571 [PMID: 18404601 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-995688]

14 **Itoi T**, Sofuni A, Itokawa F, Tsuchiya T, Kurihara T, Ishii K, Tsuji S, Moriyasu F, Gotoda T. Peroral cholangioscopic diagnosis of biliary-tract diseases by using narrow-band imaging (with videos). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **66**: 730-736 [PMID: 17905015 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2007.02.056]

15 **Chen YK**. Preclinical characterization of the Spyglass peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy system for direct access, visualization, and biopsy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **65**: 303-311 [PMID: 17258991 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2006.07.048]

16 **Kodama T**, Sato H, Horii Y, Tatsumi Y, Uehira H, Imamura Y, Kato K, Koshitani T, Yamane Y, Kashima K. Pancreatoscopy for the next generation: development of the peroral electronic pancreatoscope system. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **49**: 366-371 [PMID: 10049422 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(99)70015-5]

17 **Patel T**. Cholangiocarcinoma. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **3**: 33-42 [PMID: 16397610 DOI: 10.1038/ncpgasthep0389]

18 **Slattery JM**, Sahani DV. What is the current state-of-the-art imaging for detection and staging of cholangiocarcinoma? *Oncologist* 2006; **11**: 913-922 [PMID: 16951395 DOI: 10.1634/theoncologist.11-8-913]

19 **Singh P**, Patel T. Advances in the diagnosis, evaluation and management of cholangiocarcinoma. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2006; **22**: 294-299 [PMID: 16550045 DOI: 10.1097/01.mog.0000218967.60633.64]

20 **Zajaczek JE**, Keberle M. [Value of radiological methods in the diagnosis of biliary diseases]. *Radiologe* 2005; **45**: 976-98, 976-98, [PMID: 16240138 DOI: 10.1007/s00117-005-1285-z]

21 **Ahmad NA**, Shah JN, Kochman ML. Endoscopic ultrasonography and endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography imaging for pancreaticobiliary pathology: the gastroenterologist's perspective. *Radiol Clin North Am* 2002; **40**: 1377-1395 [PMID: 12479717 DOI: 10.1016/S0033-8389(02)00048-9]

22 **Mansfield JC**, Griffin SM, Wadehra V, Matthewson K. A prospective evaluation of cytology from biliary strictures. *Gut* 1997; **40**: 671-677 [PMID: 9203949]

23 **Selvaggi SM**. Biliary brushing cytology. *Cytopathology* 2004; **15**: 74-79 [PMID: 15056166 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2303.2004.00133.x]

24 **Govil H**, Reddy V, Kluskens L, Treaba D, Massarani-Wafai R, Selvaggi S, Gattuso P. Brush cytology of the biliary tract: retrospective study of 278 cases with histopathologic correlation. *Diagn Cytopathol* 2002; **26**: 273-277 [PMID: 11992366 DOI: 10.1002/dc.10098]

25 **Moreno Luna LE**, Kipp B, Halling KC, Sebo TJ, Kremers WK, Roberts LR, Barr Fritcher EG, Levy MJ, Gores GJ. Advanced cytologic techniques for the detection of malignant pancreatobiliary strictures. *Gastroenterology* 2006; **131**: 1064-1072 [PMID: 17030177 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2006.08.021]

26 **Singh V**, Bhasin S, Nain CK, Gupta SK, Singh G, Bose SM. Brush cytology in malignant biliary obstruction. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol* 2003; **46**: 197-200 [PMID: 15022908]

27 **Cohen S**, Bacon BR, Berlin JA, Fleischer D, Hecht GA, Loehrer PJ, McNair AE, Mulholland M, Norton NJ, Rabeneck L, Ransohoff DF, Sonnenberg A, Vannier MW. National Institutes of Health State-of-the-Science Conference Statement: ERCP for diagnosis and therapy, January 14-16, 2002. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2002; **56**: 803-809 [PMID: 12447289 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(02)70351-9]

28 **Awadallah NS**, Chen YK, Piraka C, Antillon MR, Shah RJ. Is there a role for cholangioscopy in patients with primary sclerosing cholangitis? *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 284-291 [PMID: 16454832 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00383.x]

29 Abstracts of Digestive Disease Week, May 17-22, 2008 and the ASGE (American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy) Postgraduate Course, May 21-22, 2008. San Diego, California, USA. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008; **67**: AB57-A349 [PMID: 18578045]

30 **Chen YK**, Pleskow DK. SpyGlass single-operator peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy system for the diagnosis and therapy of bile-duct disorders: a clinical feasibility study (with video). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **65**: 832-841 [PMID: 17466202 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2007.01.025]

31 Abstracts of Digestive Disease Week and ASGE (American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy) Annual Postgraduate Course, May 2007, Washington, DC, USA. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **65**: AB90-A371 [PMID: 17536233]

32 **Kim HJ**, Kim MH, Lee SK, Yoo KS, Seo DW, Min YI. Tumor vessel: a valuable cholangioscopic clue of malignant biliary stricture. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **52**: 635-638 [PMID: 11060188 DOI: 10.1067/mge.2000.108969]

33 **Fishman DS**, Tarnasky PR, Patel SN, Raijman I. Management of pancreaticobiliary disease using a new intra-ductal endo-

scope: the Texas experience. *World J Gastroenterol* 2009; **15**: 1353-1358 [PMID: 19294765 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.15.1353]
34 **Everhart JE**, Khare M, Hill M, Maurer KR. Prevalence and ethnic differences in gallbladder disease in the United States. *Gastroenterology* 1999; **117**: 632-639 [PMID: 10464139 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5085(99)70456-7]
35 **Everhart JE**, Yeh F, Lee ET, Hill MC, Fabsitz R, Howard BV, Welty TK. Prevalence of gallbladder disease in American Indian populations: findings from the Strong Heart Study. *Hepatology* 2002; **35**: 1507-1512 [PMID: 12029637 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2002.33336]
36 **Van Dam J**, Sivak MV. Mechanical lithotripsy of large common bile duct stones. *Cleve Clin J Med* 1993; **60**: 38-42 [PMID: 8443933]
37 **Cho YD**, Cheon YK, Moon JH, Jeong SW, Jang JY, Lee JS, Shim CS. Clinical role of frequency-doubled double-pulsed yttrium aluminum garnet laser technology for removing difficult bile duct stones (with videos). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009; **70**: 684-689 [PMID: 19573867 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2009.03.1170]
38 **Moon JH**, Cha SW, Ryu CB, Kim YS, Hong SJ, Cheon YK, Cho YD, Kim YS, Lee JS, Lee MS, Shim CS, Kim BS. Endoscopic treatment of retained bile-duct stones by using a balloon catheter for electrohydraulic lithotripsy without cholangioscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2004; **60**: 562-566 [PMID: 15472679 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(04)02012-7]
39 **Bratcher J**, Kasmin F. Choledochoscopy-assisted intraductal shock wave lithotripsy. *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* 2009; **19**: 587-595 [PMID: 19917464 DOI: 10.1016/j.giec.2009.07.004]
40 **Piraka C**, Shah RJ, Awadallah NS, Langer DA, Chen YK. Transpapillary cholangioscopy-directed lithotripsy in patients with difficult bile duct stones. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **5**: 1333-1338 [PMID: 17644045 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2007.05.021]
41 **Park MS**, Kim TK, Kim KW, Park SW, Lee JK, Kim JS, Lee JH, Kim KA, Kim AY, Kim PN, Lee MG, Ha HK. Differentiation of extrahepatic bile duct cholangiocarcinoma from benign stricture: findings at MRCP versus ERCP. *Radiology* 2004; **233**: 234-240 [PMID: 15333766 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.2331031446]
42 **Chen YK**, Parsi MA, Binmoeller KF. Peroral cholangioscopy (PC) using a disposable steerable single operator catheter for biliary stone therapy and assess-ment of indeterminate strictures-A multicenter experience using Spyglass. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009; **69**: AB264-AB265

P- Reviewers Tham TCK, Robles-Medranda C
S- Editor Gou SX **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.211

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 211-218
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation after sphincterotomy for difficult choledocholithiasis: A case-controlled study

Bruno Rosa, Pedro Moutinho Ribeiro, Ana Rebelo, António Pinto Correia, José Cotter

Bruno Rosa, Pedro Moutinho Ribeiro, Ana Rebelo, António Pinto Correia, José Cotter, Department of Gastroenterology, Alto Ave Hospital Center, 4835-044 Guimarães, Portugal

Author contributions: Rosa B carried out the studies and data analyses, and drafted the manuscript; Moutinho Ribeiro P conceived the study, participated in its design and coordination, and helped to draft the manuscript; Rebelo A performed the statistical analysis; Pinto Correia A collaborated in the study conception and design; Cotter J critically revised the manuscript and finally approved the version to be submitted; all authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Correspondence to: Bruno Rosa, MD, Department of Gastroenterology, Alto Ave Hospital Center, Guimarães Rua dos Cutileiros, 4835-044 Guimarães, Portugal. bruno.joel.rosa@gmail.com

Telephone: +351-25-3540330 Fax: +351-25-3421308

Received: November 12, 2012 Revised: January 31, 2013
Accepted: February 5, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To evaluate the efficacy and safety of endoscopic sphincterotomy (EST) + endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation (EPLBD) *vs* isolated EST.

METHODS: We conducted a retrospective single center study over two years, from February 2010 to January 2012. Patients with large (≥ 10 mm), single or multiple bile duct stones (BDS), submitted to endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography (ERCP) were included. Patients in Group A underwent papillary large balloon dilation after limited sphincterotomy (EST+EPLBD), using a through-the-scope balloon catheter gradually inflated to 12-18 mm according to the size of the largest stone and the maximal diameter of the distal bile duct on the cholangiogram. Patients in Group B (control group) underwent isolated sphincterotomy. Stones were removed using a retrieval balloon catheter and/or a dormia basket. When necessary, mechanical lithotripsy was performed. Complete clearance of the bile duct was documented with a balloon catheter cholangiogram at the end of the procedure. In case of residual lithiasis, a double pigtail plastic stent was placed and a second ERCP was planned within 4-6 wk. Some patients were sent for extracorporeal lithotripsy prior to subsequent ERCP. Outcomes of EST+EPLBD (Group A) *vs* isolated EST (Group B) were compared regarding efficacy (complete stone clearance, number of therapeutic sessions, mechanical and/or extracorporeal lithotripsy, biliary stent placement) and safety (frequency, type and grade of complications). Statistical analysis was performed using χ^2 or Fisher's exact tests for the analysis of categorical parameters and Student's *t* test for continuous variables. A *P*-value of less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS: One hundred and eleven patients were included, 68 (61.3%) in Group A and 43 (38.7%) in Group B. The mean diameter of the stones was similar in the two groups (16.8 ± 4.4 and 16.0 ± 6.7 in Groups A and B, respectively). Forty-eight (70.6%) patients in Group A and 21 (48.8%) in Group B had multiple BDS ($P = 0.005$). Overall, balloon dilation was performed up to 12 mm in 10 (14.7%) patients, 13.5 mm in 17 (25.0%), 15 mm in 33 (48.6%), 16.5 mm in 2 (2.9%) and 18 mm in 6 (8.8%) patients, taking into account the diameter of the largest stone and that of the bile duct. Complete stone clearance was achieved in sixty-five (95.6%) patients in Group A *vs* 30 (69.8%) patients in Group B, and was attained within the first therapeutic session in 82.4% of patients in Group A *vs* 44.2% in Group B ($P < 0.001$). Patients submitted to EST+EPLBD underwent fewer therapeutic sessions (1.1 ± 0.3 *vs* 1.8 ± 1.1, $P < 0.001$), and fewer required mechanical (14.7% *vs* 37.2%, $P = 0.007$) or extracorporeal (0 *vs* 18.6%, $P < 0.001$) lithotripsy, as well as biliary stenting (17.6% *vs* 60.5%, $P < 0.001$). The rate of complications was not significantly different between the two groups.

CONCLUSION: EST+EPLBD is a safe and effective technique for treatment of difficult BDS, leading to high

rates of complete stone clearance and reducing the need for lithotripsy and biliary stenting.

Key words: Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation; Bile duct stones; Endoscopic sphincterotomy; Choledocholithiasis

Core tip: The technique described by Ersoz comprises endoscopic limited sphincterotomy followed by papillary large balloon dilation. In theory, it increases efficacy on the extraction of large bile duct stones, while reducing the risk of bleeding that would occur if a larger sphincterotomy had to be performed, particularly in patients with coagulopathy or surgically modified anatomy, and simultaneously reduces the risk of post endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography acute pancreatitis that occurs when isolated papillary balloon dilation is performed. In this case-controlled study, the combined technique achieved higher rate of complete stone clearance than isolated endoscopic sphincterotomy, and reduced the need for lithotripsy and biliary stenting, with a similar safety profile.

Rosa B, Moutinho Ribeiro P, Rebelo A, Pinto Correia A, Cotter J. Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation after sphincterotomy for difficult choledocholithiasis: A case-controlled study. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 211-218 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/211.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.211

INTRODUCTION

Endoscopic sphincterotomy (EST), first described by Classen *et al*[1] in 1974, remains the standard procedure for the treatment of bile duct lithiasis. Some years later, in 1983, Staritz *et al*[2] described endoscopic papillary balloon dilation (EPBD), which emerged as an alternative to EST, with comparable efficacy in patients with up to 3 bile duct stones (BDS) and ≤ 10 mm of diameter[3]. EPBD is associated with a lower risk of bleeding than EST, although an increased risk of post endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography (ERCP) acute pancreatitis has been reported[3-10]. When performed to a diameter that does not exceed 10 mm, EPBD may preserve the function of the sphincter of Oddi[11,12], reducing late complications such as recurrence of biliary stones and papillary stenosis[13-15]. However, both techniques have limitations in the setting of large (≥ 10 mm) BDS. Indeed, the completion of a large sphincterotomy may be limited by local anatomy and is associated with a higher risk of bleeding, while performing EPBD above 10 mm is associated with an increased risk of post-procedural acute pancreatitis[3-9]. Because of these considerations, in the setting of large BDS the biliary orifice often cannot be safely opened wide enough to enable their extraction, and additional mechanical lithotripsy is often needed[6,16-19]. To overcome these limitations, in 2003, Ersoz *et al*[20] described the technique of endoscopic papillary large diameter (12-20 mm) balloon dilation after limited sphincterotomy (EST+EPLBD), for the treatment of large BDS. This combines the advantages of EST and EPBD by increasing the efficacy of stone extraction while minimizing complications of both EST and EPBD when used alone[20,21]. This technique introduced a new concept that is different from isolated EPBD, as it actually results in the rupture of the orifice and permanent loss of the sphincter. It is progressively gaining widespread acceptance, with many authors reporting promising results regarding its efficacy and safety over the last few years[10,11,18, 21-29]. In this study, we aimed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of EST+EPLBD in the treatment of difficult BDS, performing a comparative analysis with a control group of patients submitted to isolated EST.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This was a retrospective single center study, covering a 2-year period, from February 2010 to January 2012. Patients meeting the following inclusion criteria were consecutively included: (1) referral for ERCP because of bile duct lithiasis; (2) 18 years of age or older; (3) informed consent obtained before ERCP; (4) large BDS identified at ERCP (≥ 10 mm in diameter, single or multiple); and (5) deep cannulation of the bile duct achieved without precut. Patients with previous ERCP, ongoing acute pancreatitis or cholecystitis, history of previous gastric or biliary surgery (except for cholecystectomy), severe haemostatic disorders, intrahepatic lithiasis and concomitant pancreatic or biliary malignant disorders were excluded. According to the study design, patients who underwent EST+EPLBD were included in Group A, while patients who were submitted to EST alone were allocated to a control group (Group B). Every ERCP was performed using Olympus® TJF 160 VR or TJF 145 side-viewing endoscopes. Patients were under propofol sedation assisted by an anaesthesiologist. Deep biliary cannulation was generally attained with a triple lumen sphincterotome (Papillotomy knife, wire-guided type, Olympus®). Stone size and number were documented on the initial diagnostic cholangiogram at ERCP. EST was performed over a 0.035 guide wire (Hydra Jagwire® guide wire, Boston Scientific Corp.®). Patients in Group A underwent papillary balloon dilation using a through-the-scope balloon catheter for oesophageal/pyloric dilation (CRE® wire-guided balloon dilatation catheter, Boston Scientific Microvasive®), gradually inflated to 12-18 mm according to the size of the largest stone and the maximal diameter of the distal bile duct on the cholangiogram. The biliary sphincter was considered adequately dilated when the waist of the balloon had completely disappeared in the fluoroscopic image. The fully expanded balloon was maintained in position for 60 s and then deflated and removed (Figure 1). Stones were removed using

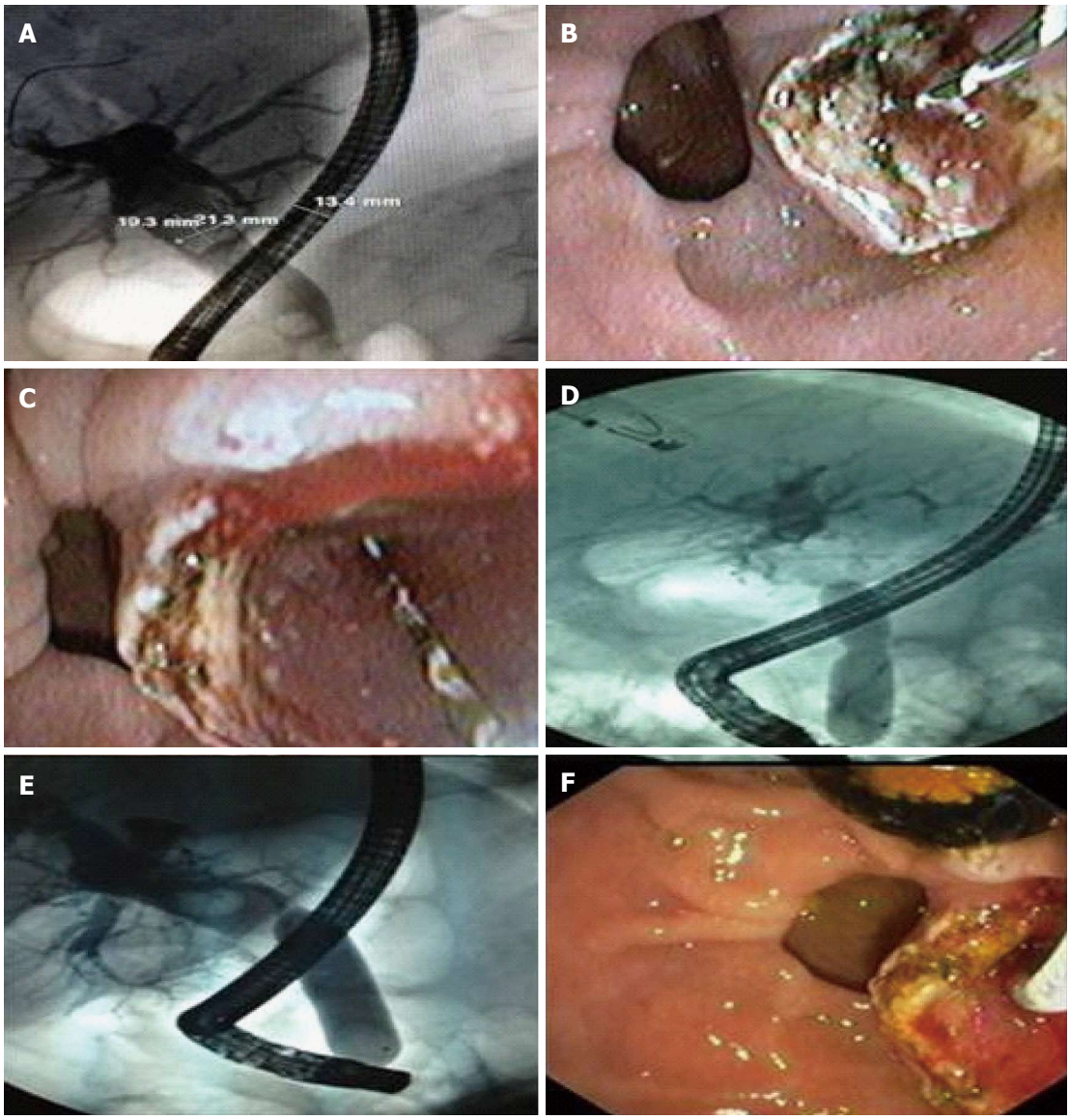


Figure 1 Combined endoscopic technique: Limited endoscopic sphincterotomy followed by endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation.

a retrieval balloon catheter (V-System single-use triple lumen stone extraction balloon, Olympus®) and/or a Dormia basket (Web® extraction basket, Wilson-Cook Medical Inc.®). When necessary, mechanical lithotripsy (BML 4Q, Olympus®; Fusion Lithotripsy Basket, Wilson-Cook Medical®) was performed to fragment the stones prior to removal. Complete clearance of the bile duct was documented with a balloon catheter cholangiogram at the end of the procedure. In the case of residual lithiasis, a biliary 7 Fr double pigtail plastic stent was placed and a second ERCP was planned within 4-6 wk. Some patients were sent for extracorporeal lithotripsy prior to subsequent ERCP. At the end of each ERCP, 100 mg rectal indomethacin was routinely given. Prophylactic antibiotics were not routinely administered. The primary efficacy endpoint was the success rate regarding complete clearance of the bile duct. Secondary endpoints included other efficacy criteria (number of ERCP until achievement of complete stone extraction, use of mechanical or extracorporeal lithotripsy, biliary stenting) and assessment of the safety of the procedure (occurrence of complications such as bleeding, pancreatitis, cholangitis or perforation, which were classified and graded according to the 1991 consensus guidelines)[30]. To assess complications, blood samples for complete blood count, liver function tests and serum levels of amylase, lipase and C-reactive protein were routinely obtained 24 h after the procedure.

Ethical considerations

This was a retrospective case-controlled study. All patients provided written consent to undergo ERCP and were informed of the risks and potential benefits of the procedures.

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS version 16.0 (SPSS® Inc., Chicago, IL, United States). Categorical parameters were analyzed using χ^2 or Fisher's exact tests

Table 1 Population baseline characteristics

Characteristics	EST + EPLBD	EST	*P* value
n	68 (61.3%)	43 (38.7%)	
Age (yr)	70.8 ± 13.4	72.8 ± 12.4	NS
Female gender	45 (66.2%)	28 (65.1%)	NS
Multiple lithiasis	48 (70.6%)	21 (48.8%)	0.005
Largest stone diameter (mm)	16.8 ± 4.4 (12-30)	16.0 ± 6.7 (10-30)	NS
Bile duct diameter (mm)	17.1 ± 3.4 (8-35)	16.4 ± 7.2 (8-30)	NS
Presence of biliary stricture	4 (5.9%)	2 (4.7%)	NS
Balloon dilation diameter (mm)			
12	10 (14.7%)		
13.5	17 (25.0%)		
15	33 (48.6%)		
16.5	2 (2.9%)		
18	6 (8.8%)		

EST: Endoscopic sphincterotomy; EPLBD: Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation; NS: Not significantly.

and continuous variables were analysed by Student's *t* test. Quantitative data were summarized as the mean ± SD. A *P*-value of less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

From February 2010 to January 2012, 111 patients with large BDS meeting the inclusion criteria were enrolled in the study. Sixty-eight (61.3%) patients underwent EST+EPLBD and were included in Group A. Group B, the control group, included 43 (38.7%) patients who underwent isolated EST, with no subsequent papillary balloon dilation. Forty-eight (70.6%) patients in Group A and 21 (48.8%) in Group B had multiple BDS (P = 0.005). The mean diameter of the stones was 16.8 ± 4.4 and 16.0 ± 6.7 in Groups A and B, respectively (P = Not significant). Overall, balloon dilation was performed up to 12 mm in 10 (14.7%) patients, 13.5 mm in 17 (25.0%), 15 mm in 33 (48.6%), 16.5 mm in 2 (2.9%) and 18 mm in 6 (8.8%) patients, taking into account the diameter of the largest stone and that of the bile duct. Baseline characteristics of patients in both groups are summarized in Table 1.

Complete stone clearance was achieved in sixty-five (95.6%) patients in Group A *vs* 30 (69.8%) patients in Group B, and was attained within the first therapeutic session in 82.4% of patients in Group A *vs* 44.2% in Group B (P < 0.001). The mean number of ERCP sessions until complete clearance of the bile duct was 1.1 ± 0.3 in Group A *vs* 1.8 ± 1.1 (P < 0.001) in Group B. Failure to obtain bile duct clearance occurred in 3 (4.4%) patients in Group A *vs* 13 (30.2%) patients in Group B (P < 0.001). Mechanical lithotripsy was performed with a lithotripsy basket in 10 (14.7%) patients in Group A and in 16 (37.2%) in Group B (P = 0.007). Additionally, 8 (18.6%) patients in Group B were sent to extracorporeal lithotripsy, *vs* none of the patients in Group A (P < 0.001). A plastic biliary stent was placed in 12 (17.6%) patients in Group A, *vs* 26 (60.5%) patients in Group B (P < 0.001), because of persistent BDS in all cases except for two patients in Group B, in whom the stents were placed because of ongoing cholangitis and delayed clearance of the contrast at the end of the procedure. Efficacy outcomes are summarized in Table 2 and Figure 2.

Table 2 Efficacy outcomes

Efficacy outcomes	EST + EPLBD	EST	*P* value
Complete stone removal	65 (95%)	30 (70%)	< 0.001
Complete stone removal in single session	56 (82.4%)	19 (44.2%)	< 0.001
Number of ERCP until complete stone removal	1.1 ± 0.3	1.8 ± 1.1	< 0.001
Mechanical lithotripsy	10 (14.7%)	16 (37.2%)	0.007
Extracorporeal lithotripsy	0	8 (18.6%)	< 0.001
Plastic biliary stenting	12 (17.6%)	26 (60.5%)	< 0.001
Failure	3 (4.4%)	13 (30.2%)	< 0.001

EST: Endoscopic sphincterotomy; EPLBD: Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation; ERCP: Endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography.

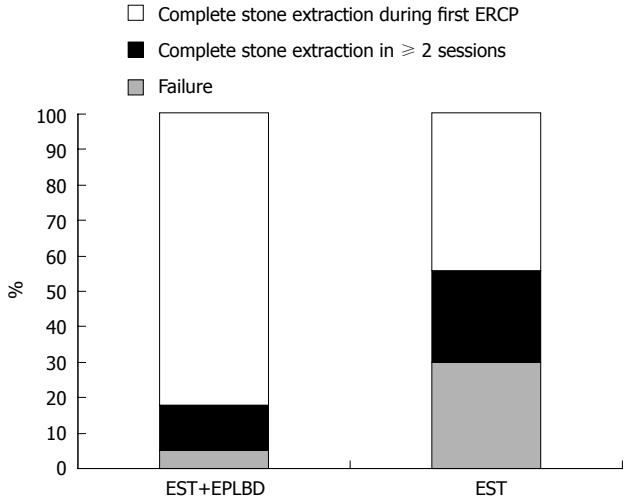


Figure 2 Efficacy of endoscopic sphincterotomy + endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation *vs* isolated endoscopic sphincterotomy for the treatment of difficult bile duct stones. EST: Endoscopic sphincterotomy; EPLBD: Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation; ERCP: Endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography.

In a subanalysis of efficacy outcomes, taking into consideration the number and size of the stones, patients submitted to EST+EPLBD had a trend towards a higher rate of complete stone extraction at first ERCP session when a single stone was present (95.0% *vs* 77.1%, P = 0.072), and a higher use of plastic stents when multiple stones were present (22.9% *vs* 5.0%, P = 0.072), while none of the efficacy outcomes was influenced by the size of the stones in this group of patients. Conversely, in Group B, the number of stones did not seem to influence any of the efficacy outcomes, while the size of the stones seemed to be the key factor for their successful removal. Indeed, patients with smaller stones had significantly higher rates of complete bile duct clearance at first session (13 ± 4 mm *vs* 18 ± 8 mm, P = 0.029) and lower

rates of biliary stenting (18 ± 8 mm *vs* 13 ± 3 mm, P = 0.042). Moreover, patients with larger stones were more frequently referenced to extracorporeal lithotripsy (20 ± 8 mm *vs* 15 ± 6 mm, P = 0.065).

Regarding procedural-related complications, in our series 9/68 (13.2%) patients in Group A and 2/43 (4.7%) in Group B developed mild to moderate post-ERCP pancreatitis. This resolved with conservative treatment in less than 72 h, apart from two cases in Group A who required up to 10 d of hospitalization. In Group A, 7 (77.8%) patients who developed post-ERCP acute pancreatitis had been dilated up to 15 mm, and in the other 2 patients (22.2%) the papilla had been dilated to 13.5 mm. Significant bleeding did not occur in any of the patients in Group A, but in 2 (4.7%) patients from Group B. One patient in Group A (1.5%) and 1 patient in Group B (2.3%) developed acute cholangitis, both with good clinical evolution and short hospitalizations under conservative management. No cases of perforation or mortality occurred in our series. Overall, in Group A, the size of the stones did not influence the prevalence of complications (15 ± 1 mm in patients with complications *vs* 17 ± 5 mm in patients without complications, P = 0.086), although more complications occurred in the case of multiple BDS (9/48, 18.8% *vs* 1/20, 5.0%, P = 0.138). In patients from Group B, the rate of complications did not seem to be influenced either by the size (16 ± 7 mm in patients with complications *vs* 18 ± 8 mm in patients without complications, P = 0.582) or the number of stones (single stone: 2/24, 8.3% *vs* multiple stones: 3/19, 15.8%, P = 0.019).

DISCUSSION

Over the last few years, the technique of using EPLBD after limited EST has been increasingly recognized as an important therapeutic option for patients with large BDS[10,11,18,21-29]. In our series, this approach proved to be highly effective in patients with large BDS when compared to the performance of EST alone, with no significant increase of complications. Indeed, patients who underwent EST+EPLBD had significantly higher rates of complete stone clearance (95.6% *vs* 69.8%), and this was achieved more often within the first therapeutic session (82.4% *vs* 44.2%). Moreover, the need for mechanical or extracorporeal lithotripsy was significantly lower (14.7% *vs* 37.2% and 0 *vs* 18.6%, respectively), as was the use of plastic biliary stents (17.6% *vs* 60.5%). These outcomes did not seem to be influenced by the size of the stones, but there was a trend towards higher rates of complete stone clearance at first ERCP (95.0% *vs* 77.1%) and reduced biliary stenting (5.0% *vs* 22.9%) in patients with a single bile duct stone. Conversely, in patients submitted to isolated EST, efficacy outcomes were mainly influenced by the size of the stones, rather than by its number. It must be stated, however, that this was a non-randomized retrospective case-controlled study, where the decision to perform isolated EST or EST+EPLBD was made on an individual basis at the time of each examination. Thus, a possible selection bias influencing the results could be considered, particularly concerning the relatively low overall successful clearance rates (69.8%) and stone clearance in the first ERCP session of isolated EST (44.2%). In this group of patients, the size of the largest stone was the key factor influencing incomplete clearance, biliary stenting or referral for extracorporeal lithotripsy. Nonetheless, the mean diameter of the stones was comparable between Group A (16.8 ± 4.4 mm) and Group B (16.0 ± 6.7 mm), and also the prevalence of larger stones, up to 30 mm, was similar in both groups of patients. In our experience, EST+EPLBD was the preferred technique when multiple large BDS were detected in the initial cholangiogram, being chosen as first-line approach in this particular setting significantly more often than EST alone. The presence of bile duct strictures, such as papillary stenosis, has been reported to be manageable by papillary balloon dilation, although the safety of this approach has not been fully elucidated for EPLBD, and may constitute a limiting factor. In our series, 4 patients with biliary strictures were submitted to EPLBD up to 12 mm, allowing for stone removal with no complications. Overall, failure to obtain a complete clearance of the bile duct occurred in only 3 (4.4%) patients in Group A, as compared to nearly one third of patients in Group B (30.2%). Some authors had reported that by reducing the need for mechanical lithotripsy (5.7% *vs* 25.0%, P < 0.01), EST+EPLBD additionally reduced the total procedure time and radiation exposure[11,31], however these outcomes were not evaluated in our study.

Our results challenge the conclusions of a recent meta-analysis of 7 randomized controlled trials that included 790 patients, comparing EST+EPLBD with EST[32]. The authors reported that both techniques resulted in similar outcomes for overall successful clearance rates of BDS (97.4% *vs* 96.4%, P = 0.54) and stone clearance in the first ERCP session (87.9% *vs* 84.2%, P = 0.21), although EST+EPLBD significantly decreased the use of mechanical lithotripsy (OR: 0.51, P = 0.01). Regarding biliary stenting, some authors have reported that the temporary placement of plastic stents may be able to fragment large BDS, and that this could possibly constitute an alternative method for clearing difficult stones not amenable to extraction at the first attempt[33,34]. In our study, 60.5% of patients submitted to EST alone required the placement of at least one plastic biliary stent, while this was the case in just 17.6% of patients who underwent EST+EPLBD.

Beyond improving efficacy outcomes, this combined technique has been shown to potentially reduce the complications typically associated with the performance of EST or EPBD alone. The risk of pancreatitis after EPBD seems to be related to the pressure overload on the orifice of the main pancreatic duct during balloon dilation, particularly when dilations are performed above the diameter of 10 mm or if the balloon is inflated very abruptly[3-10,35,36]. Conversely, the combined EST+EPBD approach does not appear to increase significantly the

risk of post-ERCP pancreatitis. This may be due to the fact that EST guides the orientation of the dilating balloon towards the common bile duct, thus preventing the pressure overload on the main pancreatic duct[20]. The risk of post-EPLBD pancreatitis may, however, be increased in the case of lower bile duct diameter or longer procedure time[29]. In our study, we could not exclude that the comparable rate of post-EPLBD (9/68, 13.2% *vs* 2/43, 4.7%) might be related to the relatively low case number in this series. Patients from Group A had a trend towards increased complications when two or more BDS were present. Although differences were not statistically significant, it should be noted that 9/10 patients who experienced a complication after EST+EPLBD, particularly acute pancreatitis, presented with multiple BDS. Conversely, in patients from Group B, the rate of complications did not seem to be influenced either by the size or the number of the stones. In a recent meta-analysis[32], EST+EPLBD was associated with fewer overall complications than EST (5.8 *vs* 13.1%, $P = 0.0007$). In particular, bleeding occurred less frequently with EST+EPLBD than with EST (OR: 0.15, $P = 0.002$), suggesting that compression by ballooning may be effective for haemostasis. The authors did not find significant differences in post-ERCP pancreatitis, perforation and cholangitis. Based on EST+EPLBD being associated with fewer cases of significant bleeding, it may be reasonable to recommend this technique for the removal of difficult BDS in patients with underlying coagulopathy or need for anticoagulation, as well as for those in whom the local anatomy may increase the risks of a large sphincterotomy, such as patients with periampullary diverticulum[37], Billroth II gastrectomy[38,39] or Roux-en-y anastomosis[40]. The risk of duodenal perforation during EST+EPLBD seems quite low, possibly due to the fact that EST guides the orientation of the dilation and controls the impact of its radial force, which is furthermore monitored in real time by the endoscopist, both endoscopically and fluoroscopically.

Finally, the most frequent long-term complication after bile duct stone extraction is the recurrence of symptomatic BDS[3,41,42]. The recurrence rate seems to be higher in patients who undergo EST (6%-24%)[43,44] than in those submitted to EPBD alone, which may be due to the preservation of the sphincter of Oddi in the latter group, preventing the chronic reflux of duodenal contents and bacteria into the biliary tree. Currently, our patients are enrolled in a controlled prospective study to evaluate the rate of recurrence of BDS after EST+EPLBD. One study evaluated the recurrence rate and the risk factors in 100 patients with BDS after EST+EPLBD, *vs* a control group of 109 patients submitted to EST alone[13], with a mean follow-up of over 30 mo in both groups. The recurrence rate was similar in patients who underwent EST+EPLBD (11.0%) and EST (13.8%). The larger diameter of the bile duct was the only risk factor for stone recurrence in this study[13].

In conclusion, EST+EPLBD should be considered among the first line therapeutic options for the treatment of difficult bile duct lithiasis. The results from our study showed that it is an effective technique for the management of large BDS, being superior to isolated EST in all efficacy outcomes, with no significant increase of complications.

COMMENTS

Background

The combined endoscopic technique of limited sphincterotomy followed by papillary large balloon dilation, described by Ersoz *et al* in 2003, is an attractive approach for the removal of large bile duct stones. In a recent meta-analysis, it was found to achieve high rates of complete bile duct stone clearance while reducing the use of mechanical lithotripsy.

Research frontiers

In this study, the authors aimed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation after sphincterotomy in the treatment of large (≥ 10 mm) bile duct stones, in a comparative analysis with a control group of patients with similarly large bile duct stones that was submitted to isolated sphincterotomy.

Innovations and breakthroughs

In the authors' case-controlled study, the combined technique achieved higher rate of complete stone clearance than isolated endoscopic sphincterotomy (EST), and this was more often achieved within the first therapeutic session, reducing the need for further endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography. Moreover, it reduced the need for lithotripsy and biliary stenting, with a similar safety profile.

Applications

The results of this study suggest that the use of endoscopic papillary balloon dilation after limited sphincterotomy should be considered among the first line therapeutic options for the treatment of difficult bile duct lithiasis.

Terminology

Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation involves the progressive dilation of the papillary orifice after limited sphincterotomy, using a through-the-scope oesophageal/pyloric balloon catheter, gradually inflated up to the size of the largest stone and/or the maximal diameter of the distal bile duct according to the cholangiogram. Mechanical lithotripsy is performed when there is a need to fragment the stones prior to removal, using a through-the-scope lithotripsy basket under radiologic guidance. Extracorporeal lithotripsy focuses high-pressure shock wave energy to fragment the stones while minimizing energy exposure to adjacent tissues.

Peer review

In this study, the authors concluded that EST followed by papillary large balloon dilation can achieve a higher rate of complete stone clearance and a less need for lithotripsy and biliary stenting, with equivalent safety to isolated sphincterotomy.

REFERENCES

1 **Classen M**, Demling L. [Endoscopic sphincterotomy of the papilla of vater and extraction of stones from the choledochal duct (author's transl)]. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 1974; **99**: 496-497 [PMID: 4835515 DOI: 10.1055/s-0028-1107790]

2 **Staritz M**, Günther R, Plagwitz R. [Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERG) with a double-lumen balloon catheter--an improvement on the conventional ERC technic]. *Z Gastroenterol* 1983; **21**: 134-138 [PMID: 6868721]

3 **Bergman JJ**, Rauws EA, Fockens P, van Berkel AM, Bossuyt PM, Tijssen JG, Tytgat GN, Huibregtse K. Randomised trial of endoscopic balloon dilation versus endoscopic sphincterotomy for removal of bileduct stones. *Lancet* 1997; **349**: 1124-1129 [PMID: 9113010 DOI: 10.1016/S0140]

4 **Disario JA**, Freeman ML, Bjorkman DJ, Macmathuna P, Petersen BT, Jaffe PE, Morales TG, Hixson LJ, Sherman S, Lehman GA, Jamal MM, Al-Kawas FH, Khandelwal M, Moore JP, Derfus GA, Jamidar PA, Ramirez FC, Ryan ME, Woods KL, Carr-Locke DL, Alder SC. Endoscopic balloon dilation compared with sphincterotomy for extraction of bile

duct stones. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **127**: 1291-1299 [PMID: 15520997]
5 **Komatsu Y**, Kawabe T, Toda N, Ohashi M, Isayama M, Tateishi K, Sato S, Koike Y, Yamagata M, Tada M, Shiratori Y, Yamada H, Ihori M, Kawase T, Omata M. Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation for the management of common bile duct stones: experience of 226 cases. *Endoscopy* 1998; **30**: 12-17 [PMID: 9548037 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-993721]
6 **Mathuna PM**, White P, Clarke E, Merriman R, Lennon JR, Crowe J. Endoscopic balloon sphincteroplasty (papillary dilation) for bile duct stones: efficacy, safety, and follow-up in 100 patients. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 468-474 [PMID: 8566640]
7 **Tsujino T**, Isayama H, Komatsu Y, Ito Y, Tada M, Minagawa N, Nakata R, Kawabe T, Omata M. Risk factors for pancreatitis in patients with common bile duct stones managed by endoscopic papillary balloon dilation. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 38-42 [PMID: 15654778 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2005.40638.x]
8 **Ueno N**, Ozawa Y. Pancreatitis induced by endoscopic balloon sphincter dilation and changes in serum amylase levels after the procedure. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **49**: 472-476 [PMID: 10202061]
9 **Baron TH**, Harewood GC. Endoscopic balloon dilation of the biliary sphincter compared to endoscopic biliary sphincterotomy for removal of common bile duct stones during ERCP: a metaanalysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2004; **99**: 1455-1460 [PMID: 15307859 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2004.30151.x]
10 **Attam R**, Freeman ML. Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation for large common bile duct stones. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2009; **16**: 618-623 [PMID: 19551331 DOI: 10.1007/s00534-009-0134-2]
11 **Chung JW**, Chung JB. Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation for removal of choledocholithiasis: indications, advantages, complications, and long-term follow-up results. *Gut Liver* 2011; **5**: 1-14 [PMID: 21461066 DOI: 10.5009/gnl.2011.5.1.1]
12 **Kawabe T**, Komatsu Y, Isayama H, Takemura T, Toda N, Tada M, Imai Y, Shiratori Y, Omata M. Histological analysis of the papilla after endoscopic papillary balloon dilation. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2003; **50**: 919-923 [PMID: 12845950]
13 **Kim KH**, Rhu JH, Kim TN. Recurrence of bile duct stones after endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation combined with limited sphincterotomy: long-term follow-up study. *Gut Liver* 2012; **6**: 107-112 [PMID: 22375179 DOI: 10.5009/gnl.2012.6.1.107]
14 **Bergman JJ**, van Berkel AM, Groen AK, Schoeman MN, Offerhaus J, Tytgat GN, Huibregtse K. Biliary manometry, bacterial characteristics, bile composition, and histologic changes fifteen to seventeen years after endoscopic sphincterotomy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1997; **45**: 400-405 [PMID: 9165322]
15 **Freeman ML**, Nelson DB, Sherman S, Haber GB, Herman ME, Dorsher PJ, Moore JP, Fennerty MB, Ryan ME, Shaw MJ, Lande JD, Pheley AM. Complications of endoscopic biliary sphincterotomy. *N Engl J Med* 1996; **335**: 909-918 [PMID: 8782497 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM199609263351301]
16 **Arnold JC**, Benz C, Martin WR, Adamek HE, Riemann JF. Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation vs. sphincterotomy for removal of common bile duct stones: a prospective randomized pilot study. *Endoscopy* 2001; **33**: 563-567 [PMID: 11473325 DOI: 10.1055/s-2001-15307]
17 **Vlavianos P**, Chopra K, Mandalia S, Anderson M, Thompson J, Westaby D. Endoscopic balloon dilatation versus endoscopic sphincterotomy for the removal of bile duct stones: a prospective randomised trial. *Gut* 2003; **52**: 1165-1169 [PMID: 12865276 DOI: 10.1136/gut.52.8.1165]
18 **Maydeo A**, Bhandari S. Balloon sphincteroplasty for removing difficult bile duct stones. *Endoscopy* 2007; **39**: 958-961 [PMID: 17701853 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-966784]
19 **Mac Mathuna P**, White P, Clarke E, Lennon J, Crowe J. Endoscopic sphincteroplasty: a novel and safe alternative to papillotomy in the management of bile duct stones. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 127-129 [PMID: 8307433 DOI: 10.1136/gut.35.1.127]
20 **Ersoz G**, Tekesin O, Ozutemiz AO, Gunsar F. Biliary sphincterotomy plus dilation with a large balloon for bile duct stones that are difficult to extract. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **57**: 156-159 [PMID: 12556775 DOI: 10.1067/mge.2003.52]
21 **Bang S**, Kim MH, Park JY, Park SW, Song SY, Chung JB. Endoscopic papillary balloon dilation with large balloon after limited sphincterotomy for retrieval of choledocholithiasis. *Yonsei Med J* 2006; **47**: 805-810 [PMID: 17191309]
22 **Rebelo A**, Ribeiro PM, Correia AP, Cotter J. Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation after limited sphincterotomy for difficult biliary stones. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2012; **4**: 180-184 [PMID: 22624069 DOI: 10.4253/wjge.v4.i5.180]
23 **Heo JH**, Kang DH, Jung HJ, Kwon DS, An JK, Kim BS, Suh KD, Lee SY, Lee JH, Kim GH, Kim TO, Heo J, Song GA, Cho M. Endoscopic sphincterotomy plus large-balloon dilation versus endoscopic sphincterotomy for removal of bile-duct stones. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **66**: 720-76; quiz 768, 771 [PMID: 17905013 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2007.02.033]
24 **Minami A**, Hirose S, Nomoto T, Hayakawa S. Small sphincterotomy combined with papillary dilation with large balloon permits retrieval of large stones without mechanical lithotripsy. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 2179-2182 [PMID: 17465497]
25 **Attasaranya S**, Cheon YK, Vittal H, Howell DA, Wakelin DE, Cunningham JT, Ajmere N, Ste Marie RW, Bhattacharya K, Gupta K, Freeman ML, Sherman S, McHenry L, Watkins JL, Fogel EL, Schmidt S, Lehman GA. Large-diameter biliary orifice balloon dilation to aid in endoscopic bile duct stone removal: a multicenter series. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008; **67**: 1046-1052 [PMID: 18178208 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2007.08.047]
26 **Ghazanfar S**, Qureshi S, Leghari A, Taj MA, Niaz SK, Quraishy MS. Endoscopic balloon sphincteroplasty as an adjunct to endoscopic sphincterotomy in removing large and difficult bile duct stones. *J Pak Med Assoc* 2010; **60**: 1039-1042 [PMID: 21381560]
27 **Sakai Y**, Tsuyuguchi T, Sugiyama H, Nishikawa T, Kurosawa J, Saito M, Tawada K, Mikata R, Tada M, Ishihara T, Yokosuka O. Endoscopic Sphincterotomy Combined with Large Balloon Dilation for Removal of Large Bile Duct Stones. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2012; **60**: Epub ahead of print [PMID: 22641109 DOI: 10.5754/hge12351]
28 **Poincloux L**, Rouquette O, Privat J, Gorce D, Abergel A, Dapoigny M, Bommelaer G. Large-balloon dilation of the sphincter of Oddi after sphincterotomy or infundibulotomy to extract large calculi or multiple common bile duct stones without using mechanical lithotripsy. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2013; **48**: 246-251 [PMID: 22229762 DOI: 10.3109/00365521.2011.647064]
29 **Youn YH**, Lim HC, Jahng JH, Jang SI, You JH, Park JS, Lee SJ, Lee DK. The increase in balloon size to over 15 mm does not affect the development of pancreatitis after endoscopic papillary large balloon dilatation for bile duct stone removal. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 1572-1577 [PMID: 20945093 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-010-1438-4]
30 **Cotton PB**, Lehman G, Vennes J, Geenen JE, Russell RC, Meyers WC, Liguory C, Nickl N. Endoscopic sphincterotomy complications and their management: an attempt at consensus. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1991; **37**: 383-393 [PMID: 2070995 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(91)70740-2]
31 **Itoi T**, Itokawa F, Sofuni A, Kurihara T, Tsuchiya T, Ishii K, Tsuji S, Ikeuchi N, Moriyasu F. Endoscopic sphincterotomy combined with large balloon dilation can reduce the procedure time and fluoroscopy time for removal of large bile duct stones. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009; **104**: 560-565 [PMID: 19174779 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2008.67]
32 **Feng Y**, Zhu H, Chen X, Xu S, Cheng W, Ni J, Shi R. Com-

parison of endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation and endoscopic sphincterotomy for retrieval of choledocholithiasis: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Gastroenterol* 2012; **47**: 655-663 [PMID: 22361862 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-012-0528-9]

33 **Fan Z**, Hawes R, Lawrence C, Zhang X, Zhang X, Lv W. Analysis of plastic stents in the treatment of large common bile duct stones in 45 patients. *Dig Endosc* 2011; **23**: 86-90 [PMID: 21198923 DOI: 10.1111/j.1443-1661.2010.01065.x]

34 **Yang J**, Peng JY, Chen W. Endoscopic biliary stenting for irretrievable common bile duct stones: Indications, advantages, disadvantages, and follow-up results. *Surgeon* 2012; **10**: 211-217 [PMID: 22647840 DOI: 10.1016/j.surge.2012.04.003]

35 **Liao WC**, Tu YK, Wu MS, Wang HP, Lin JT, Leung JW, Chien KL. Balloon dilation with adequate duration is safer than sphincterotomy for extracting bile duct stones: a systematic review and meta-analyses. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012; **10**: 1101-1109 [PMID: 22642953 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2012.05.017]

36 **Liao WC**, Lee CT, Chang CY, Leung JW, Chen JH, Tsai MC, Lin JT, Wu MS, Wang HP. Randomized trial of 1-minute versus 5-minute endoscopic balloon dilation for extraction of bile duct stones. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010; **72**: 1154-1162 [PMID: 20869710 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2010.07.009]

37 **Lee JW**, Kim JH, Kim YS, Choi HS, Kim JS, Jeong SH, Ha MS, Ku YS, Kim YS, Kim JH. [The effect of periampullary diverticulum on the outcome of bile duct stone treatment with endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation]. *Korean J Gastroenterol* 2011; **58**: 201-207 [PMID: 22042420]

38 **Choi CW**, Choi JS, Kang DH, Kim BG, Kim HW, Park SB, Yoon KT, Cho M. Endoscopic papillary large balloon dilation in Billroth II gastrectomy patients with bile duct stones. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012; **27**: 256-260 [PMID: 21793902 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2011.06863.x]

39 **Kim TN**, Lee SH. Endoscopic Papillary Large Balloon Dilation Combined with Guidewire-Assisted Precut Papillotomy for the Treatment of Choledocholithiasis in Patients with Billroth II Gastrectomy. *Gut Liver* 2011; **5**: 200-203 [PMID: 21814601 DOI: 10.5009/gnl.2011.5.2.200]

40 **Itoi T**, Ishii K, Sofuni A, Itokawa F, Kurihara T, Tsuchiya T, Tsuji S, Ikeuchi N, Umeda J, Tanaka R, Moriyasu F. Large balloon dilatation following endoscopic sphincterotomy using a balloon enteroscope for the bile duct stone extractions in patients with Roux-en-Y anastomosis. *Dig Liver Dis* 2011; **43**: 237-241 [PMID: 20947457 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2010.09.002]

41 **Costamagna G**, Tringali A, Shah SK, Mutignani M, Zuccalà G, Perri V. Long-term follow-up of patients after endoscopic sphincterotomy for choledocholithiasis, and risk factors for recurrence. *Endoscopy* 2002; **34**: 273-279 [PMID: 11932781 DOI: 10.1055/s-2002-23632]

42 **Sugiyama M**, Atomi Y. Risk factors predictive of late complications after endoscopic sphincterotomy for bile duct stones: long-term (more than 10 years) follow-up study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2002; **97**: 2763-2767 [PMID: 12425545 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2002.07019.x]

43 **Wojtun S**, Gil J, Gietka W, Gil M. Endoscopic sphincterotomy for choledocholithiasis: a prospective single-center study on the short-term and long-term treatment results in 483 patients. *Endoscopy* 1997; **29**: 258-265 [PMID: 9255528 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-1004186]

44 **Hawes RH**, Cotton PB, Vallon AG. Follow-up 6 to 11 years after duodenoscopic sphincterotomy for stones in patients with prior cholecystectomy. *Gastroenterology* 1990; **98**: 1008-1012 [PMID: 2311858]

P- Reviewers Coelho J, Chen CH **S- Editor** Huang XZ
L- Editor Hughes D **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.219

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 219-225
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Small bowel polypectomy by double balloon enteroscopy: Correlation with prior capsule endoscopy

Gabriel Rahmi, Elia Samaha, Camille Lorenceau-Savale, Bruno Landi, Joël Edery, Thibault Manière, Jean-Marc Canard, Georgia Malamut, Gilles Chatellier, Christophe Cellier

Gabriel Rahmi, Elia Samaha, Camille Lorenceau-Savale, Bruno Landi, Joël Edery, Thibault Manière, Jean-Marc Canard, Georgia Malamut, Christophe Cellier, Department of Gastroenterology and Endoscopy, University Rene-Descartes, Georges Pompidou European Hospital, 75015 Paris, France
Gilles Chatellier, Department of Clinical Epidemiology, European Hospital Georges Pompidou, University Rene-Descartes, 75015 Paris, France
Author contributions: Rahmi G contributed to drafting of the article, achievement of capsule endoscopy and double balloon enteroscopy; Rahmi G, Samaha E, Lorenceau-Savale C, Landi B, Edery J, Manière T, Canard JM, Malamut G and Cellier C contributed to achievement of capsule endoscopy and double balloon enteroscopy, proofreading and corrections of the article; Chatellier G contributed to statistical analysis, proofreading and corrections of the article.
Correspondence to: Christophe Cellier, Professor, Department of Gastroenterology and Endoscopy, University Rene-Descartes, Georges Pompidou European Hospital, 20 rue Leblanc, 75015 Paris, France. christophe.cellier@egp.aphp.fr
Telephone: +33-1-56093538 Fax: +33-1-56093456
Received: March 23, 2012 Revised: July 13, 2012
Accepted: March 15, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To investigate the feasibility of small bowel polypectomy using double balloon enteroscopy and to evaluate the correlation with capsule endoscopy (CE).

METHODS: This is a retrospective review of a single tertiary hospital. Twenty-five patients treated by enteroscopy for small bowel polyps diagnosed by CE or other imaging techniques were included. The correlation between CE and enteroscopy (correlation coefficient of Kendall for the number of polyps, intra-class coefficient for the size and coefficient of correlation kappa for the location) was evaluated.

RESULTS: There were 31 polypectomies and 12 endoscopic mucosal resections with limited morbidity and no mortality. Histological analysis revealed 27 hamartomas, 6 adenomas and 3 lipomas. Strong agreement between CE and optical enteroscopy was observed for both location (Kappa value: 0.90) and polyp size (Kappa value: 0.76), but only moderate agreement was found for the number of polyps (Kendall value: 0.47).

CONCLUSION: Double balloon enteroscopy is safe for performing polypectomy. Previous CE is useful in selecting the endoscopic approach and to predicting the difficulty of the procedure.

Key words: Small bowel polyps; Double balloon enteroscopy; Capsule endoscopy; Polypectomy; Correlation

Rahmi G, Samaha E, Lorenceau-Savale C, Landi B, Edery J, Manière T, Canard JM, Malamut G, Chatellier G, Cellier C. Small bowel polypectomy by double balloon enteroscopy: Correlation with prior capsule endoscopy. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 219-225 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/219.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.219

INTRODUCTION

The main indication for double balloon enteroscopy (DBE) and capsule endoscopy (CE) is the endoscopic exploration of patients with obscure gastrointestinal bleeding[1-5]. Small bowel polyps and tumours are important causes of small bowel pathology, which occur most frequently in familial or non-familial polyposis syndromes[1,6-10]; the most frequent are familial adenomatous

polyposis (FAP) and Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS)[11,12]. The advent of CE and DBE has improved our ability to perform deep exploration of the small bowel. DBE has the additional advantage of permitting the retrieval of tissue and removal of premalignant polyps. The primary aim of the present study was to assess the feasibility of polypectomy by DBE in patients with small bowel polyps diagnosed by CE or other imaging techniques including computer tomography (CT) scan and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). The secondary aim was to evaluate the correlation between CE and DBE in terms of determining the size, location and number of polyps.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This retrospective cohort study included patients treated by DBE for small bowel polyps diagnosed with CE (84%) or other imaging techniques (16% of cases) in our tertiary referral centre between January 2005 and January 2008. Patients were included or excluded based on the following keywords in the CE or radiology reports: (1) Inclusion criteria for CE were "pedunculated or sessile polyps" and for MRI or abdominal CT scan "lesions with polyp aspects"; (2) Exclusion criteria for CE were "the tumour or mass appears as a thickened fold with pathologically abnormal vessels, aspects of stenosis, aspects of diffuse infiltration of the small bowel wall and aspects of submucosal lesions with intact overlying mucosa", and MRI or abdominal CT scan "the tumour or mass appears with tissue density picture and aspects of stenosis".

All patients had previously undergone at least one upper gastrointestinal endoscopy and colonoscopy. The data were obtained from the patient medical records and were entered into a semi-standardised electronic database. If one DBE route did not yield a diagnosis, the opposite route was used for the second investigation. Complete DBE was confirmed by tattooing the small bowel.

The lesions diagnosed by the physician in charge of interpreting CE were classified according to their size, location and imputability according to Saurin *et al*[13], using the following criteria: P3 (presence of blood), P2 (high imputability), P1 (intermediate imputability) and P0 (low imputability). Capsule video endoscopy was performed with the PillCam™ SB (Given Imaging Ltd, Yoqneam, Israel). All patients were prepared with 2 L of polyethylenglycol (PEG) solution the night before examination. The capsule transmitted continuous video images at a rate of 2 frames per second for about 8 h during its passage through the gastrointestinal tract. The route of insertion of the DBE was found by calculating Gay's index; the oral route was chosen if the time to lesion/time to cecum was less than 0.75[14]. The oral and anal routes were not taken during the same procedure because of the long procedure duration. In our series, no patients received total enteroscopy. For 6 patients, DBE from the anal route permitted the resection of polyps. For one patient, CE showed polyps in the jejunum and ileum, and DBE by the oral and anal routes was performed 48 h apart for the resection of these polyps. We failed to perform a complete enteroscopy. For the other 5 patients, CE showed polyps in the ileal position; in these cases, DBE by the anal route was the first choice and permitted the resection of polyps.

The following locations were examined: the proximal jejunum (the first quarter of the small intestine), distal jejunum (the second quarter of the small intestine), proximal ileum (the third quarter of the small intestine) and distal ileum (the fourth quarter of the small intestine). No a posteriori readings of CE or DBE were performed.

All of the DBE procedures were performed by an experienced endoscopists aided by an assistant holding the overtube. The DBEs (Fujinon Inc., EN-450P5 or EN-450T5) had a diameter of 8.5 and 9.3 mm with an operating channel of 2.2 and 2.8 mm, respectively. All of the patients were sedated by propofol with endotracheal intubation. Fluoroscopy was reserved for difficult cases. The depth of insertion into the small bowel was calculated according to the method described by May *et al*[10]; the advancement of the instrument was measured by counting the number of full 40 cm advancement sequences carried out after the reference point established by an initial full-length insertion of the endoscope. The procedure for enteroscopy *via* the anal route was different; in this case, the initial introduction was performed *via* the colon to the ileocecal valve, with or without the balloons. The advancement was measured by counting the number of 40 cm sequences from the ileocecal valve. For the oral route, the endoscopic procedure was performed in the left lateral position, and no bowel preparation was required. For the anal route, four litres of PEG solution was given to the patient the day before the procedure.

Analogous to the Paris classification for gastrointestinal superficial tumours, we treated small bowel lesions according to the endoscopic appearance[15]. A simple snare polypectomy was performed to remove pedunculated polyps, which was the most frequent situation. Endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) was performed for any superficial polypoid sessile tumours or non-polypoid tumours (slightly elevated, flat, and slightly depressed). After the lesion was lifted by a submucosal saline injection, we used a polypectomy snare. EMR was not attempted in ulcerated or excavated lesions because of the risk of invasion depth.

The polyp number and size in each small bowel segment (proximal and distal jejunum and proximal and distal ileum) were documented. Polyp size was estimated using open biopsy forceps. Depending on the polyp size, a submucosal injection of epinephrine-saline solution (1:10000) was delivered before resection. PJS polyps measuring over 10 mm were resected, and the smaller polyps were left in place. It is consensus not to remove small polyps (less than 10 mm) in PJS because the malignant transformation of small bowel polyps in these patients is a rare event[16,17]. Patients with Lynch syndrome, PJS and FAP syndrome received genetic counselling and, if necessary, genetic testing.

Table 1 Clinical and demographic characteristics of patients with small bowel polyps diagnosed with double balloon enteroscopy *n* (%)

Patient characteristics	
Total	25
Males	18 (72)
Mean age (yr, range)	44 (8-83)
Only 1 DBE	20 (80)
DBE characteristics	
Total	32
Insertion	
Oral route	26 (81)
Anal route	6 (19)
Indications	
Occult bleeding	11 (34)
Overt bleeding	4 (12)
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	10 (31)
Hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer	3 (9)
Familial adenomatous polyposis	3 (9)
Familial liver adenomatosis	1 (3)
Others (abdominal pain)	3 (9)

DBE: Double balloon enteroscopy.

Statistical analysis

For statistical analysis, categorical variables are presented as number (%), and continuous variables are presented as the mean ± one SD or median (25% percentile - 75% percentile). The correlation between the number of diagnosed polyps by CE and DBE was estimated using the Kendall coefficient of concordance (W); the closer the W is to 1, the higher the correlation. To compare the size of the polyps, we considered the first polyp measured at CE or DBE, and the correlation was calculated by an intra-class correlation coefficient (Fleiss formula: two-way mixed model, with a random effect for the subject and a fixed effect for the method). Finally, the agreement between CE and DBE for polyp location was estimated using a weighted kappa. All calculations were performed with the SAS statistical software (version 9.1). Statistical tests were two-sided with an alpha level of 0.05.

RESULTS

From January 2005 to January 2008, 403 enteroscopies were performed at our centre; thirty-two (8%) were performed for small bowel polyps in 25 patients (Table 1). The indications were occult or overt gastrointestinal bleeding (34% and 12%, respectively); PJS, Lynch syndrome or FAP follow-up (31%, 9% and 9%, respectively); and one case of familial liver adenomatosis. Two patients with polyps suspected on CE had a negative DBE; the first of these patients underwent a second CE that did not show any polyps, and the second patient, who had multiple suspected polyps in the ileum based on CE, was diagnosed with lymphoid hyperplasia without polyps on DBE (anal route).

The results of the CE and DBE are summarised in Table 2. CE showed lesions with P1 (11%), P2 (81%) and P3 (8%) imputability (Figure 1). The median number of polyps diagnosed by CE was 1.5 (range: 1-10), and the median size was 30 mm (range: 5-50 mm). The results of the CE determined the route of DBE insertion; the oral route was designated for 26 procedures (81%) in patients with a Gay's index < 0.75 and anal route was designated for the other patients. No total enteroscopy was possible. The mean total duration of the procedure for the oral and anal routes was 65 min (35-250 min) and 80 min (50-280 min), respectively. The mean polyp size with DBE was 20 mm (8-50 mm) (Figure 2). More than 50% of the polyps were located in the proximal small bowel. Using DBE, we found one small bowel polyp in 22 procedures and more than one in 10 procedures. In total, 31 polypectomies and 12 mucosectomies were performed. Eight polyps were not resected (simple biopsies) because their size was over 5 cm, and two of these polyps appeared as large submucosal lesions.

Immediate bleeding occurred in 6 patients, and there was no delayed bleeding. No patient had anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy before or during the procedure. In 4 cases, there was a large peduncle and a polyp with a size of 30 to 40 mm, which was treated by polypectomy with a snare; two of them were bilobed and ulcerated on the top. Bleeding was stopped using haemostatic clips and a diluted adrenalin injection. In the other 2 cases, the polyps were sessile, measuring 20 to 30 mm. Haemostatic clips stopped the bleeding and closed the EMR wound. For one patient, acute pancreatitis occurred after a long

Table 2 Results of capsule endoscopy and double balloon endoscopy: polyp number, size and location *n* (%)

	Capsule endoscopy *n* = 27	Double balloon enteroscopy *n* = 32
Median number of polyps	1.5 (1-10)	1 (1-13)
Mean size (mm)	30 (5-50)	20 (8-50)
Location		
Proximal jejunum	17 (63)	20 (63)
Distal jejunum	4 (15)	6 (19)
Proximal ileum	6 (22)	3 (10)
Distal ileum	6 (22)	4 (12)

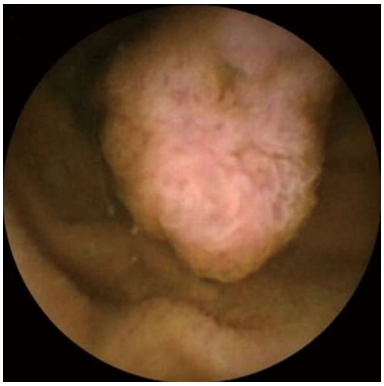


Figure 1 Polyp showed by capsule endoscopy in patient with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome.

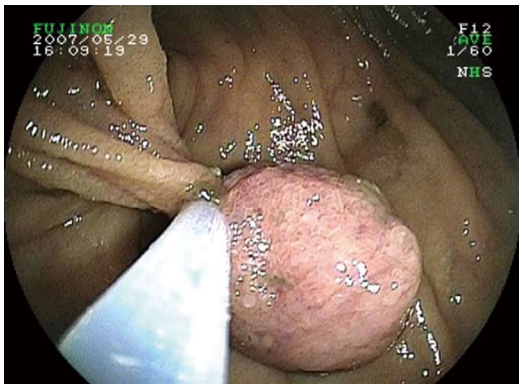


Figure 2 Polypectomy during double balloon enteroscopy for a patient with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome.

and difficult procedure resulting in the large resection of a polyp located in the distal part of the jejunum (grade D of Balthazar's classification); this condition resolved within 2 d after medical treatment. There was no mortality related to DBE.

Histological analysis was available for 36 of the 43 polyps (83%) because of an inability to retrieve all of the polyps after resection, especially in the case of multiple polyps. There were 27 hamartomatous polyps (three with low-grade dysplasia), all of which occurred in patients with PJS; six were adenomatous polyps (five with low-grade and one with high-grade dysplasia), and three were lipomas (all were small, ulcerated and responsible for the gastrointestinal bleeding). All of the adenomas polyps were observed in patients with Lynch syndrome or FAP. All the margins were tumor free.

Polyp resection was impossible in 9 patients who underwent surgical treatment with small bowel resection; among these patients, 2 had an ulcerated lesion mimicking a sessile polyp causing bleeding and had surgery as the bleeding failed to stop despite an argon plasma coagulation and adrenalin solution injection. Histological examination of the polyps from these 2 patients showed gastro-intestinal stromal tumour (GIST). For 6 patients, the polyp was larger than 5 cm with difficult enteroscopic positioning, making resection impossible; post-procedure histological examination showed hamartomas in PJS. The remaining patient had more than 10 large polyps, leading to a decision to perform intraoperative enteroscopy.

The agreement between CE and DBE was good for the location and size of polyps with kappa values of 0.90 (95%CI: 0.73-1) and 0.76 (95%CI: 0.43-0.91), respectively, but moderate for the number of polyps (Kendall coefficient value, 0.47, $P = 0.0076$).

Five treated patients were lost to follow-up. Among the 20 remaining patients, the median follow-up was 14.2 mo (range: 2-36 mo). Another polypectomy was necessary in 4 patients during the follow-up period. Three patients had PJS, and the initial CE showed multiple lesions that could not be removed during one DBE. One patient with PJS had an ileal polypectomy during the first DBE by the anal route. One year later, CE showed a large polyp in the proximal jejunum that was probably not detected on the previous CE. The polyp was resected by DBE using the oral route. For patients with adenoma polyps, one was lost to follow-up; there was no recurrence for the other patients, with a mean follow-up of 26 mo (range: 3-35 mo).

DISCUSSION

We report 25 patients treated for small bowel polyps by DBE. All of the procedures were well tolerated. The agreement between CE and DBE was good for both the location and size of polyps, but was poor for the number of polyps.

Therapeutic DBE is associated with an incidence of complications of approximately 1%-5%, the most frequent of which are perforation, bleeding and pancreatitis[18,19]. In our series, only 1 case of acute pancreatitis out of 403 enteroscopies occurred, which was rapidly resolved with medication. Episodes of bleeding were successfully treated during DBE with an injection of epinephrine-saline solution and clips. In a recent study describing complications after DBE[19], the perforation rate was 1.5% per polyp (2 among 137 polyps removed) and 2.9% per patient (2 among 68 patients). In their series of 79 polyps in 15 patients with PJS, Gao *et al*[20] reported no perforation after polyp removal, and we observed the same results. The majority of the removed polyps in our series were pedunculated, and all sessile polyps had a good elevation after serum sub-mucosa injection. Good exposure of the polyp is very important in the case of large polyp size because of a higher risk of perforation. The change in position of the patient (left lateral or supine position) can reduce this risk during resection. We believe that polyp resection should not be attempt when there is no lifting sign or when the appearance is a submucosal lesion.

In our series, most of the polyps were localised to the proximal region of the jejunum, and some of the polyps were nearly 5 centimetres in size. The polyp location shown on CE was used to indicate whether the DBE route should be oral or anal using Gay's Index. Moreover, when CE showed a large polyp, it was possible to predict the resection difficulty and the duration of the procedure. The moderate correlation between CE and DBE count is probably due to DBE distension of the small bowel by air insufflation in the case of numerous polyps, which provided a more accurate way of counting a larger number of small polyps compared to CE. In studies addressing the same issue, Marmo *et al*[21] showed that CE and DBE show good agreement for vascular and inflammatory lesions, but not for polyps or neoplasia. In this study, in concordance for the polyp size, the number or the location of the polyp was not analysed separately.

In our study, 10 patients had PJS. This high number of PJS can be explained by the presence of a genetics unit in our centre that treats patients with gastrointestinal polyposis. Several studies have shown that polypectomy

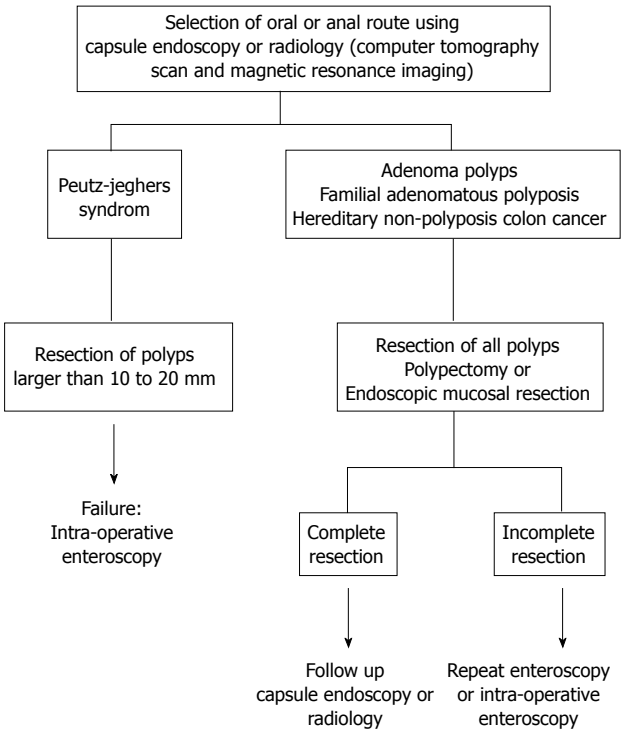


Figure 3 Suggested algorithm for resection of small bowel polyps by double balloon enteroscopy.

during DBE is effective and may decrease the need for urgent laparotomy for occlusion due to a large polyp. Chen *et al*[22] showed that a total of 17 enteroscopies resulted in polypectomy in six patients with PJS without complications. All patients underwent complete small bowel exploration in 1 or 2 steps. Another technique that allows for small bowel polypectomy is intraoperative enteroscopy, but DBE is less invasive and more convenient for the patient[23].

The screening and management of small bowel polyps and tumours is important for patients with familial and non-familial polyposis syndromes. Mönkemüller *et al*[24] studied the usefulness of DBE-assisted chromoendoscopy for the detection and characterisation of small bowel polyps in patients with FAP; jejunal polyps were detected in 67% of the patients, and chromoendoscopy helped detect additional polyps in two patients.

The second most frequent and most important site, after the colon, of adenomas in FAP is the duodenum. The three patients in our study were stage I or II according to the Spigelman score (between 5 and 20 polyps, measuring between 1 and 10 mm, tubular and without high-grade dysplasia).

Our study has the potential limitation of being a single-centre retrospective study in a university setting with an associated recruitment bias. However, to our knowledge, this is one of the largest endoscopic series focusing on the diagnosis and management of small bowel polyps excluding tumours. Another criticism could be that our patient sample has been selected based on a positive CE, which can lead to an optimistic estimation of agreement because these patients are not taken into account for kappa calculation. However, any missed patients probably harbour small lesions, and their absence from our sample probably has no influence on our estimation of the complication rate. Another limitation is the lack of complete small bowel exploration. Sakamoto *et al*[25] showed that several sessions of enteroscopy in PJS patients with resection of polyps more than 20 mm in size was useful for reducing polyp size and number, preventing intussusceptions, and avoiding laparotomy. In our study is the use of the first small-bowel CE device PillCam™ SB (Given imaging, Yoqneam, israel). Actually, improvements have been made as the PillCam™ SB2, and new capsules were developed: EndoCapsule™ (Olympus, Tokyo, Japan), MiroCam™ (introMedic Co., seoul, South Korea) and OMOM capsule endoscope (Jianshan Science and Technology Group Co., Ltd., Chongqing, China)[26-28]. Advantages are deeper field of view (up to 156°), higher frame rate (3 per second for MiroCam™), longer battery life (over 11 h) and the possibility of real-time image acquisition. With the OMOM capsule, the frame rate can be changed during the study. All these improvements allow a better visualization of the intestinal mucosa and may help for polyps' detection. In Figure 3, we have summarized our endoscopic strategy for small bowel polyp resection in PJS patients and in adenoma polyps in patients with Lynch syndrome and FAP. For patients with FAP, the resection of small bowel polyps should be always attempted because of the potential risk of progression to adenocarcinoma. For those suffering from PJS syndrome, we suggest to remove only larger polyps more than 10 mm, since the major risk is bleeding and intussusception. Follow-up by CE or DBE should be recommended after the removal of adenomatous or hamartomatous polyps, but future studies have to determine which interval should be chosen for the follow-up.

In summary, DBE is a safe and effective technique for diagnosing and resecting most polyps in the small bowel with a low complication rate. However, it is a time-consuming procedure that is not always capable of visualising the entire small bowel and should be preceded by CE witch is a less invasive technique. CE allows to show the number, location and size of the polyps and thus, indicate the route (*i.e.*, oral or anal) and predict the difficulty of the polypectomy during optical enteroscopy.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Severine Peyrard for her expert statistical advice.

COMMENTS

Background

Capsule endoscopy (CE), after being ingested by the patient, allows entire small bowel exploration. Double balloon enteroscopy (DBE) is an overtube-assisted endoscopic technique which allows deep exploration of the small bowel and resection of polyps diagnosed by CE. Polyps must be resected because of the risk of malignant transformation and/or the risk of small bowel obstruction.

Research frontiers

Endoscopic techniques, as DBE, allow mini-invasive treatment for small bowel polyps as an alternative to surgery.

Innovations and breakthroughs

DBE is a safe and effective technique for diagnosing and resecting most polyps in the small bowel with a low complication rate. CE allows to show the number, location and size of the polyps and thus, indicate the route (*i.e.*, oral or anal) and predict the difficulty of the polypectomy during optical enteroscopy.

Applications

Any patient with suspected small bowel disease should be eligible to an endoscopic small bowel exploration by DBE and CE.

Terminology

Enteroscopy: endoscopic exploration of small bowel; Polypectomy: polyp's resection.

Peer review

This study demonstrates the utility of C followed by DBE to better care for patients with small bowel polyps.

REFERENCES

1 **Yamamoto H**, Kita H, Sunada K, Hayashi Y, Sato H, Yano T, Iwamoto M, Sekine Y, Miyata T, Kuno A, Ajibe H, Ido K, Sugano K. Clinical outcomes of double-balloon endoscopy for the diagnosis and treatment of small-intestinal diseases. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004; **2**: 1010-1016 [PMID: 15551254 DOI: 10.1016/S1542-3565(04)00453-7]

2 **Cellier C**. Obscure gastrointestinal bleeding: role of video-capsule and double-balloon enteroscopy. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* 2008; **22**: 329-340 [PMID: 18346687 DOI: 10.1016/j.bpg.2007.12.006]

3 **Heine GD**, Hadithi M, Groenen MJ, Kuipers EJ, Jacobs MA, Mulder CJ. Double-balloon enteroscopy: indications, diagnostic yield, and complications in a series of 275 patients with suspected small-bowel disease. *Endoscopy* 2006; **38**: 42-48 [PMID: 16429354 DOI: 10.1055/s-2005-921188]

4 **Di Caro S**, May A, Heine DG, Fini L, Landi B, Petruzziello L, Cellier C, Mulder CJ, Costamagna G, Ell C, Gasbarrini A. The European experience with double-balloon enteroscopy: indications, methodology, safety, and clinical impact. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; **62**: 545-550 [PMID: 16185969 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2005.04.029]

5 **Mönkemüller K**, Weigt J, Treiber G, Kolfenbach S, Kahl S, Röcken C, Ebert M, Fry LC, Malfertheiner P. Diagnostic and therapeutic impact of double-balloon enteroscopy. *Endoscopy* 2006; **38**: 67-72 [PMID: 16429357 DOI: 10.1055/s-2005-921190]

6 **Yamamoto H**, Yano T, Kita H, Sunada K, Ido K, Sugano K. New system of double-balloon enteroscopy for diagnosis and treatment of small intestinal disorders. *Gastroenterology* 2003; **125**: 1556; author reply 1556-1557 [PMID: 14628813 DOI: 10.1016/j.gastro.2003.03.004]

7 **May A**, Nachbar L, Wardak A, Yamamoto H, Ell C. Double-balloon enteroscopy: preliminary experience in patients with obscure gastrointestinal bleeding or chronic abdominal pain. *Endoscopy* 2003; **35**: 985-991 [PMID: 14648408 DOI: 10.1055/s-2003-44582]

8 **Ell C**, May A, Nachbar L, Cellier C, Landi B, di Caro S, Gasbarrini A. Push-and-pull enteroscopy in the small bowel using the double-balloon technique: results of a prospective European multicenter study. *Endoscopy* 2005; **37**: 613-616 [PMID: 16010603 DOI: 10.1055/s-2005-870126]

9 **Matsumoto T**, Moriyama T, Esaki M, Nakamura S, Iida M. Performance of antegrade double-balloon enteroscopy: comparison with push enteroscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; **62**: 392-398 [PMID: 16111958 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2005.04.052]

10 **May A**, Nachbar L, Schneider M, Neumann M, Ell C. Push-and-pull enteroscopy using the double-balloon technique: method of assessing depth of insertion and training of the enteroscopy technique using the Erlangen Endo-Trainer. *Endoscopy* 2005; **37**: 66-70 [PMID: 15657861 DOI: 10.1055/s-2004-826177]

11 **Schulmann K**, Hollerbach S, Kraus K, Willert J, Vogel T, Möslein G, Pox C, Reiser M, Reinacher-Schick A, Schmiegel W. Value of capsule endoscopy for the detection of small bowel polyps in patients with hereditary polyposis syndromes (FAP, PJS, FJP). *Gastroenterology* 2003; **124**: A-550 [DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5085(03)82782-8]

12 **Rodriguez-Bigas MA**, Penetrante RB, Herrera L, Petrelli NJ. Intraoperative small bowel enteroscopy in familial adenomatous and familial juvenile polyposis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 560-564 [PMID: 8674928 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(95)70011-0]

13 **Saurin JC**, Delvaux M, Gaudin JL, Fassler I, Villarejo J, Vahedi K, Bitoun A, Canard JM, Souquet JC, Ponchon T, Florent C, Gay G. Diagnostic value of endoscopic capsule in patients with obscure digestive bleeding: blinded comparison with video push-enteroscopy. *Endoscopy* 2003; **35**: 576-584 [PMID: 12822092 DOI: 10.1055/s-2003-40244]

14 **Gay G**, Delvaux M, Fassler I. Outcome of capsule endoscopy in determining indication and route for push-and-pull enteroscopy. *Endoscopy* 2006; **38**: 49-58 [PMID: 16429355 DOI: 10.1055/s-2005-921176]

15 The Paris endoscopic classification of superficial neoplastic lesions: esophagus, stomach, and colon: November 30 to December 1, 2002. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **58**: S3-43 [PMID: 14652541 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(03)02159-X]

16 **Westerman AM**, Entius MM, de Baar E, Boor PP, Koole R, van Velthuysen ML, Offerhaus GJ, Lindhout D, de Rooij FW, Wilson JH. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: 78-year follow-up of the original family. *Lancet* 1999; **353**: 1211-1215 [PMID: 10217080 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(98)08018-0]

17 **Plum N**, May AD, Manner H, Ell C. [Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: endoscopic detection and treatment of small bowel polyps by double-balloon enteroscopy]. *Z Gastroenterol* 2007; **45**: 1049-1055 [PMID: 17924301 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-963345]

18 **Mensink PB**, Haringsma J, Kucharzik T, Cellier C, Pérez-Cuadrado E, Mönkemüller K, Gasbarrini A, Kaffes AJ, Nakamura K, Yen HH, Yamamoto H. Complications of double balloon enteroscopy: a multicenter survey. *Endoscopy* 2007; **39**: 613-615 [PMID: 17516287 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-966444]

19 **Möschler O**, May A, Müller MK, Ell C. Complications in and performance of double-balloon enteroscopy (DBE): results from a large prospective DBE database in Germany. *Endoscopy* 2011; **43**: 484-489 [PMID: 21370220 DOI: 10.1055/s-0030-1256249]

20 **Gao H**, van Lier MG, Poley JW, Kuipers EJ, van Leerdam ME, Mensink PB. Endoscopic therapy of small-bowel polyps by double-balloon enteroscopy in patients with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010; **71**: 768-773 [PMID: 20188368 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2009.11.005]

21 **Marmo R**, Rotondano G, Casetti T, Manes G, Chilovi F, Sprujevnik T, Bianco MA, Brancaccio ML, Imbesi V, Benvenuti S, Pennazio M. Degree of concordance between double-balloon enteroscopy and capsule endoscopy in obscure gastrointestinal bleeding: a multicenter study. *Endoscopy* 2009; **41**: 587-592 [PMID: 19588285 DOI: 10.1055/s-0029-1214896]

22 **Chen TH**, Lin WP, Su MY, Hsu CM, Chiu CT, Chen PC, Kong MS, Lai MW, Yeh TS. Balloon-assisted enteroscopy with prophylactic polypectomy for Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: experience in Taiwan. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 1472-1475 [PMID: 21086168 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-010-1464-2]

23 **Kopácová M**, Bures J, Ferko A, Tachecí I, Rejchrt S. Comparison of intraoperative enteroscopy and double-balloon enteroscopy for the diagnosis and treatment of Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. *Surg Endosc* 2010; **24**: 1904-1910 [PMID: 20108144 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-009-0868-6]

24 **Mönkemüller K**, Fry LC, Ebert M, Bellutti M, Venerito M, Knippig C, Rickes S, Muschke P, Röcken C, Malfertheiner P.

Feasibility of double-balloon enteroscopy-assisted chromoendoscopy of the small bowel in patients with familial adenomatous polyposis. *Endoscopy* 2007; **39**: 52-57 [PMID: 17252461 DOI: 10.1055/s-2006-945116]

25 **Sakamoto H**, Yamamoto H, Hayashi Y, Yano T, Miyata T, Nishimura N, Shinhata H, Sato H, Sunada K, Sugano K. Non-surgical management of small-bowel polyps in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome with extensive polypectomy by using double-balloon endoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2011; **74**: 328-333 [PMID: 21704992 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2011.04.001]

26 **Moglia A**, Menciassi A, Dario P, Cuschieri A. Capsule endoscopy: progress update and challenges ahead. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009; **6**: 353-362 [PMID: 19434097 DOI: 10.1038/nrgastro.2009.69]

27 **Liao Z**, Gao R, Li F, Xu C, Zhou Y, Wang JS, Li ZS. Fields of applications, diagnostic yields and findings of OMOM capsule endoscopy in 2400 Chinese patients. *World J Gastroenterol* 2010; **16**: 2669-2676 [PMID: 20518090 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v16.i21.2669]

28 **Koulaouzidis A**, Smirnidis A, Douglas S, Plevris JN. QuickView in small-bowel capsule endoscopy is useful in certain clinical settings, but QuickView with Blue Mode is of no additional benefit. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012; **24**: 1099-1104 [PMID: 22668872 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0b013e32835563ab]

P- Reviewer Murphy SJ **S- Editor** Song XX **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.226

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 226-230
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Colonoscopy in rats: An endoscopic, histological and tomographic study

Ramon Bartolí, Jaume Boix, Gemma Òdena, Napoleón D De la Ossa, Vicente Moreno de Vega, Vicente Lorenzo-Zúñiga

Ramon Bartolí, Gemma Ódena, Vicente Lorenzo-Zúñiga, Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Enfermedades Hepáticas y Digestivas (CIBEREHD), 08916 Badalona, Spain
Jaume Boix, Vicente Moreno de Vega, Endoscopy Unit, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitari Germans Trias i Pujol, 08916 Badalona, Spain
Napoleón D De la Ossa, Department of Pathology, Hospital Universitari Germans Trias i Pujol, 08916 Badalona, Spain
Vicente Lorenzo-Zúñiga, Endoscopy Unit, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitari Germans Trias i Pujol, Carretera del Canyet s/n, 08916 Badalona, Spain
Author contributions: Bartoli R and Òdena G performed the tomographic study; Boix J, de Vega VM and Lorenzo-Zúñiga V performed the endoscopic study; De la Ossa ND provided the histological assessment; Bartoli R and Lorenzo-Zúñiga V were also involved in editing the manuscript, co-ordinated the study and wrote the manuscript.
Supported by Spanish Carlos III Institute Project Grant, No. PI10/00132
Correspondence to: Vicente Lorenzo-Zúñiga, MD, PhD, Endoscopy Unit, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitari Germans Trias i Pujol, Carretera del Canyet s/n, 08916 Badalona, Spain. vlorenzo.germanstrias@gencat.cat
Telephone: +34-93-4978866 Fax: +34-93-4978946
Received: June 27, 2012 Revised: March 5, 2013
Accepted: March 15, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To describe colon anatomy with colonoscopy and computed tomography (CT) to develop a rat model for future studies of therapeutic colonoscopy.

METHODS: Eighteen male Sprague-Dawley rats, on average 400-420 g, underwent total colonoscopy, CT and histological examination. Colonoscopy was performed after bowel preparation with a baby upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with an outer diameter of 6.7 mm. CT obtained a 3D image of total colon after a rectal enema with radiological contrast. Macroscopic and microscopic examinations were examined with a conventional technique (hematoxylin and eosin). Colonic wall thickness, length and diameter measurements were taken from the anus, 3, 7, 14 and 20 cm from the anal margin.

RESULTS: The median colonoscope depth was 24 cm (range 20-28 cm). Endoscopic and tomographic study of colon morphology showed an easy access with tubular morphology in the entire left colon (proximal left colon and rectum). Transverse colon was unapparent on colonoscopy. Right colon, proximal to the splenic flexure, was the largest part of the colon and assumed saccular morphology with tangential trabecula. Radiological measurements of the colonic length and diameter substantiate a subdivision of the right colon into two parts, the cecum and distal right colon. In addition, histological measurement of the colonic wall thickness confirmed a progressive decrease from rectum to cecum. The muscular layer was thinner in the proximal left colon.

CONCLUSION: The combination of colonoscopy, tomography and histology leads to a better characterization of the entire colon. These data are important for deciding when to perform endoscopic resections or when to induce perforations to apply endoscopic treatments.

Key words: Rat; Colonoscopy; Tomography; Colon anatomy; Histological measurements

Core tip: There is a need for a solid colonoscopy animal model, complemented with digital radiology. Our subdivision of the rat colon constitutes a simplification of subdivisions presented by others who have emphasized the theoretical anatomical data. Our proposed subdivision of the colon is practical and justified by the

importance of endoscopic access and the thickness of various portions of the colon wall. This study identified that the muscular layer was thinner in the proximal left colon. These findings are important for deciding when to perform endoscopic resections or when to induce perforations to apply endoscopic treatments.

Bartolí R, Boix J, Òdena G, De la Ossa ND, de Vega VM, Lorenzo-Zúñiga V. Colonoscopy in rats: An endoscopic, histological and tomographic study. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 226-230 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/226.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.226

INTRODUCTION

The rat is widely used as a laboratory animal for medical biological and molecular research. The anatomy and topography of the rat colon have been described on the basis of macroscopic and conventional radiological observations on the whole animal[1]. Radiology is useful for studying normal arterial and mucosal anatomy of the explanted rat colon. In contrast, in clinical practice, endoscopy is one of the keystone diagnostic techniques allowing follow-up and management of gastrointestinal inflammation[2-9]. Interestingly, there are no detailed endoscopic descriptions of the gross anatomy of the colon by total colonoscopy (TC)[10-19]. Significant progress in endoscopic techniques has been made in the last years. There is a need for a solid colonoscopy animal model, complemented with digital radiology. The aim of the present study was to describe the colon anatomy with high-definition colonoscopy and computed tomography (CT) to develop a rat model for future studies of therapeutic colonoscopy.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Rats

Eighteen male Sprague-Dawley, on average 400-420 g, were used in this study. Rats were acclimatized for a minimum of 7 d preoperatively. Rats were kept at constant room temperature (20-22 ℃) with a relative humidity (27%-31%) with aeration under an alternating 12 h cycle of fluorescent light and darkness. The rats were housed individually in polycarbonate box cages with free access to water and food (Teklad Global 2014, Harlan Laboratories Models SL, Barcelona, Spain). Rats are the smallest and lowest among the species suitable for TC. The rats suffered minimal pain and distress due to the use of anesthesia. The protocol was approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of Hospital Universitari Germans Trias i Pujol.

Bowel preparation

The animals had free access to water but food was withdrawn 8 h prior to the initiation of bowel preparation. A rectal enema with saline solution was performed immediately prior to TC[20].

Colonoscopic examination

Colonoscopy was performed with a baby upper gastrointestinal Olympus GIF-XP160 video endoscope with an outer diameter of 6.7 mm and a 2.3 mm working channel (Olympus, Tokyo). After a 24 h fasting period with free access to drinking water, the rats were anesthetised by isofluorane inhalation (1.5% with 98% O_2) and placed in a supine position. Remaining feces were flushed away by injecting water through the anus. A drop of lubricating jelly (Aquagel®, Ecolab, Leeds, England) was applied on the anal sphincter to facilitate insertion of the scope. The endoscope was then gently passed through the anus and under endoscopic vision further introduced. Water was injected through the scope's working channel to visualize the lumen of the colon. Occasionally the colon was inflated with air for better visualisation of the lumen. The tip of the endoscope was introduced to the cecum, about 24 cm proximal from the anus. Pictures were captured in each procedure. Rats were placed under surveillance during recovery and were returned to their cages when regaining consciousness.

CT

In vivo X-ray Microtomograph (SkyScan 2002, Aartselaar, Belgium) was used in order to obtain a 3D image of total colon. Briefly, animals were anesthesized with isofluorane, 20 mL of radiological contrast (Plenigraf®, Juste, Madrid, Spain) was administered through a rectal enema and then the animals were placed in the scanning area. Acquisition images for 3D reconstruction of the whole colon lasted over 40 min with a resolution of 32 μm.

Macroscopic examination

Rats were sacrificed 48 h after colonoscopy by anesthetic overdose (60 mg pentobarbital, *ip*). After sacrifice, the colon was collected and rinsed with ice-cold Krebs solution. The colon was opened longitudinally and pinned out on a Petri dish to examine the colonic mucosa. The mucosal surface of the distal colon was inspected with a binocular microscope (Harvard Apparatus, Panlab, Barcelona, Spain).

Microscopic examination

Full-thickness samples of approximately 1 cm were taken from anus, 3, 7, 14 and 20 cm from the anal margin. Segments were fixed in 4% formaldehyde for 24 h, embedded in paraffin and cross sections of 5 μm were stained with hematoxylin and eosin. Histological sections were examined using a conventional microscope (Olympus, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo, Japan).

RESULTS

Colonoscopic examination

Bowel preparation resulted in complete evacuation of

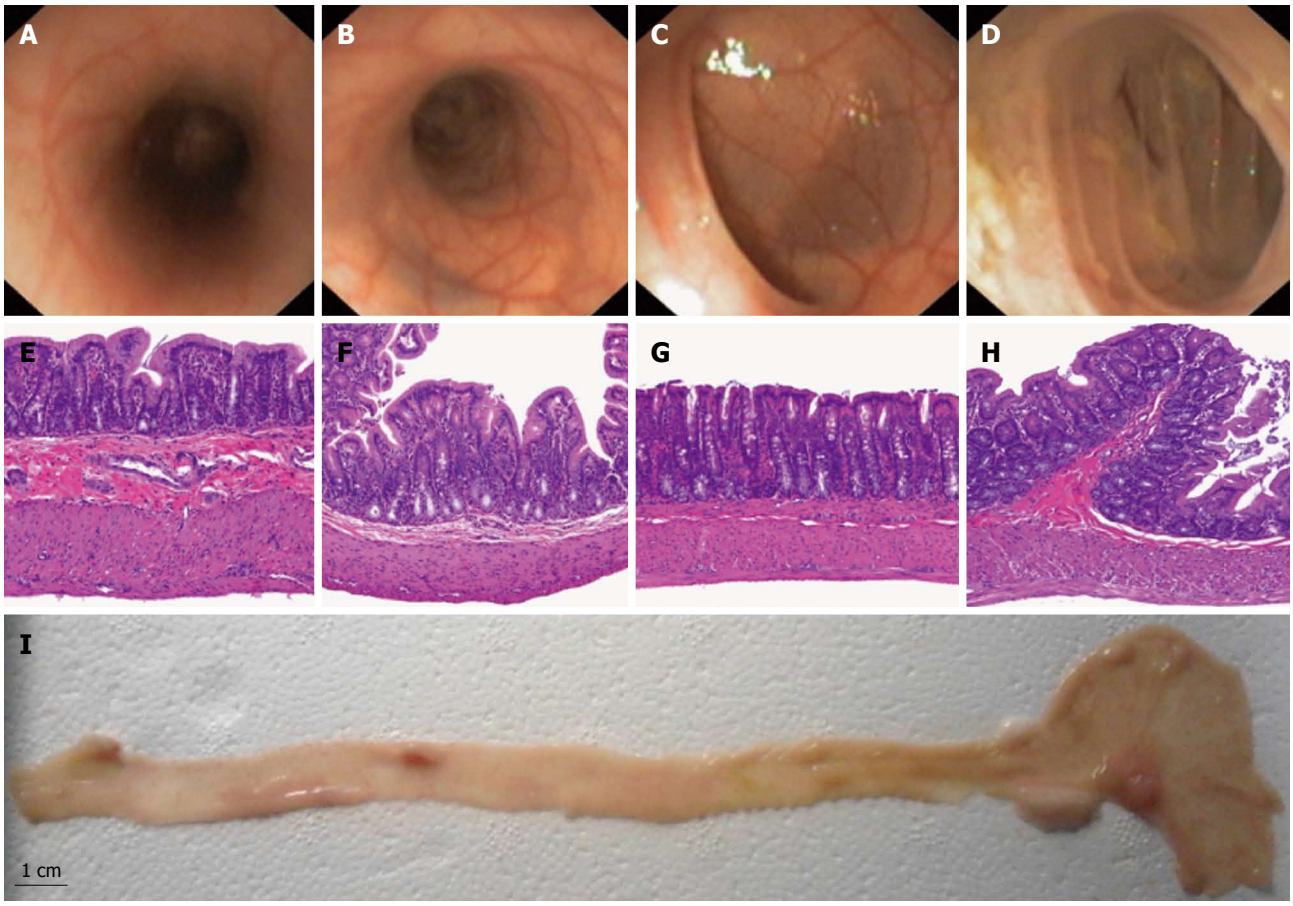


Figure 1 Representative pictures of *in vivo* colonoscopy (A-D), photomicrograph of histological study with hematoxylin and eosin stains of colon sections (E-H) in rats at 3 (A,E), 7 (B,F), 14 (C,G) and 20 cm (D, H) from the anal margin. Macroscopic picture of the entire colon (I).

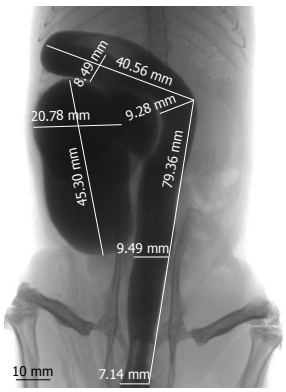


Figure 2 Tomographic picture of rat colon with length and diameter measurements.

stools in the left colon. In the right colon we found one solid stool and liquid feces that were flushed away. The median colonoscope depth was 24 cm (range 20-28 cm). Confirmation of cecal intubation during colonoscopy was achieved by transillumination through the abdominal wall. The appendiceal orifice was not identified in any case**.** The scope reached the splenic flexure easily and the tube went straight up from the anus so that the entire left colon (proximal left colon and rectum) assumed a tubular morphology. The transverse colon was unapparent on colonoscopy. The right colon, proximal to the splenic flexure including the cecum, was the largest part of the colon and assumed saccular morphology with tangential trabecula. Splenic and liver impronta were evident in both flexures. Mucosal and vascular pattern were similar in the left and distal right colon. In the cecum, the mucosal surface of the insufflated colon presents folds (Figure 1).

CT

Radiological measurements of the colonic length and diameter substantiate a subdivision of the right colon into two parts, the cecum and distal right colon (Figure 2). The cecum of the rat is 54.6 ± 22.1 mm long, is the most prominent part of the colon and assumes a sack form with a major diameter measurement of 20.78 ± 1.88 mm. The cecum does not have a vermiform appendix. Straight down from the cecum, the colon has a tubular morphology, curved in the distal right colon and linear in the left colon. The distal right colon is 89.3 ± 17.6 mm long with a diameter of 8.49 ± 0.29 mm. The left colon in the rat is 95.4 ± 13.5 mm long, with a diameter of 9.28 ± 0.37 mm in the proximal part and 8.05 ± 0.39 mm in the distal part (Table 1).

Histological examination

Histological measurement of the colonic wall thickness

Table 1 Histological and radiological features of the rat colons

Measurements	Left colon (distal to splenic flexure)		Right colon	
	Rectum	Proximal left colon	Distal right colon	Cecum
Distance to anal margin (mm)	0-45.6 ± 8.4	45.6 ± 8.4 - 95.4 ± 13.5	95.4 ± 13.5 - 184.7 ± 20.1	184.7 ± 20.1-244.3 ± 25.8
Length (mm)	45.6 ± 8.4	49.8 ± 10.5	89.3 ± 17.6	54.6 ± 22.1
Macroscopic diameter (mm)	7.79 ± 0.46	8.18 ± 0.28	8.01 ± 0.32	20.11 ± 2.31
Radiological diameter (mm)	8.05 ± 0.39	9.28 ± 0.37	8.49 ± 0.29	20.78 ± 1.88
Full-thickness samples to anal margin (cm)	3	7	14	20
Wall thickness (μm)	658.3 ± 50.7	600.0 ± 58.6	562.5 ± 21.6	550.0 ± 49.2
Muscular thickness (μm)	229 ± 42.9	118.8 ± 11.3	170.0 ± 33.6	140.0 ± 24.3
Mucosal thickness (μm)	283.0 ± 25.6	289.0 ± 23.4	256.3 ± 16.0	260.0 ± 22.8

and description of the mucosal pattern substantiates a subdivision of the colon into 4 parts (cecum, distal right colon, proximal left colon and rectum). The wall thickness progressively decreases from the rectum to cecum, whereas the muscular layer was thinner in the proximal left colon (Table 1 and Figure 1).

DISCUSSION

The present study successfully described the rat colon anatomy to develop a rat model for future studies of therapeutic colonoscopy. Endoscopic and tomographic study of colon morphology showed an easy access with tubular morphology in the entire left colon. The right colon does not assume a linear morphology, the cecum being the most prominent part. In addition, histological measurement of the colonic wall thickness confirmed a progressive decrease from rectum to cecum. The muscular layer was thinner in the proximal left colon. These findings are important for deciding when to perform endoscopic resections or when to induce perforations to apply endoscopic treatments because of the effects of thermal injury and coagulation necrosis of the muscularis propria and serosa. Colonoscopic perforation is a potentially life-threatening complication with an incidence rate ranging from 0.07% to 0.1% in diagnostic and therapeutic colonoscopies, respectively[21,22].

Our anatomical description differs from that of others[23] because in colonoscopy the colonic inflexions are much less evident. Currently available animal models in rats for endoscopy research contain inherent flaws, fail to meet the criteria for extrapolation to humans, and therefore are unlikely to be valid. The description of the normal anatomy is an indispensable premise in experimental therapeutic endoscopy. Proposals have been made to distinguish subdivisions of the rat colon resembling those used for human anatomy with conventional radiology[1,24]. A solution was presented 15 years ago when Hull *et al*[10] showed that it was feasible to perform bowel preparation and TC on rats. The authors successfully performed TC with a pediatric bronchoscope. Colonoscopy limited to the splenic flexure in rats has been previously reported[10]. Confirmation that the cecum was reached was done by visualizing liquid stool which was present only in the cecum in all rats[25,26].

Our subdivision of the rat colon constitutes a simplification of subdivisions presented by others[11] who have emphasized the theoretical anatomical data. Our proposed subdivision of the colon is practical and justified by the importance of endoscopic access and the thickness of various portions of the colon wall.

In conclusion, a reproducible rat model has been achieved. These data are important for deciding when to perform endoscopic resections or when to induce perforations to apply endoscopic treatments.

COMMENTS

Background

Significant progress in endoscopic techniques has been made in the last years. There is a need for a solid colonoscopy animal model, complemented with digital radiology.

Research frontiers

The present study successfully described the rat colon anatomy to develop a rat model for future studies of therapeutic colonoscopy.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The subdivision of the rat colon constitutes a simplification of subdivisions presented by others who have emphasized the theoretical anatomical data. The proposed subdivision of the colon is practical and justified by the importance of endoscopic access and the thickness of various portions of the colon wall. This study identified that the muscular layer was thinner in the proximal left colon.

Applications

These findings are important for deciding when to perform endoscopic resections or when to induce perforations to apply endoscopic treatments.

Terminology

Colonoscopy is an invasive technique that permits a direct visualization of the colon mucosa. Computed tomography is a radiology technique that allows obtaining 3D images.

Peer review

The authors described the rat colon anatomy to develop a rat model for future studies of therapeutic colonoscopy. Endoscopic and tomographic study of colon morphology showed an easy access with tubular morphology in the complete left colon. Otherwise, the results identified that the muscular layer was thinner in the proximal left colon.

REFERENCES

1 **Pomerri F**, Gasparini G, Martin A, Fries W, Pagiaro E, Merigliano S. Microradiographic anatomy of the explanted rat colon. *Acta Radiol* 1995; **36**: 210-214 [PMID: 7710806]
2 **Daperno M**, Sostegni R, Lavagna A, Crocellà L, Ercole E, Rigazio C, Rocca R, Pera A. The role of endoscopy in inflammatory bowel disease. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2004; **8**: 209-214 [PMID: 15638232]
3 **Mittal A**, Saha MM, Pandey KK. Peroral pneumo colon--a

double contrast technique to evaluate distal ileum and proximal colon. *Australas Radiol* 1990; **34**: 72-74 [PMID: 2357196]
4 **Desaga JF**. Visualization of the mucosal villi on double-contrast barium studies of the small intestine by using a high molecular fraction of guaran. *Gastrointest Radiol* 1989; **14**: 25-30 [PMID: 2535991]
5 **Fischer HW**. The need for more study of gastrointestinal contrast media. *Invest Radiol* 1980; **15**: S148-S150 [PMID: 7203916]
6 **Lindström CG**, Rosengren JE, Fork FT. Colon of the rat. An anatomic, histologic and radiographic investigation. *Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh)* 1979; **20**: 523-536 [PMID: 525394]
7 **Rubesin SE**, Levine MS, Laufer I, Herlinger H. Double-contrast barium enema examination technique. *Radiology* 2000; **215**: 642-650 [PMID: 10831679]
8 **Gelfand DW**, Ott DJ, Chen YM. Optimizing single- and double-contrast colon examinations. *Crit Rev Diagn Imaging* 1987; **27**: 167-201 [PMID: 3301216]
9 **Charpentier C**, Marion-Letellier R, Savoye G, Nicol L, Mulder P, Aziz M, Vera P, Déchelotte P, Savoye-Collet C. Magnetic resonance colonography in rats with TNBS-induced colitis: a feasibility and validation study. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2012; **18**: 1940-1949 [PMID: 22262626 DOI: 10.1002/ibd.22897.]
10 **Hull CC**, Stellato TA, Ament AA, Gordon N, Galloway P. Endoscopic and radiographic evaluation of the murine colon. *Cancer* 1990; **66**: 2528-2532 [PMID: 2249195]
11 **Haughn C**, Uchal M, Raftopoulos Y, Rossi S, Santucci T, Torpey M, Pollice A, Yavuz Y, Marvik R, Bergamaschi R. Development of a total colonoscopy rat model with endoscopic submucosal injection of the cecal wall. *Surg Endosc* 2006; **20**: 270-273 [PMID: 16341566 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-005-0088-7]
12 **Hull CC**, Ament AA, Gordon N, Galloway P, Hawkins N, Stellato TA. Endoscopic and roentgenographic evaluation of the colons of rats. *Curr Surg* 1988; **45**: 465-468 [PMID: 3234021]
13 **Nauss KM**, Locniskar M, Pavlina T, Newberne PM. Morphology and distribution of 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride-induced colon tumors and their relationship to gut-associated lymphoid tissue in the rat. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1984; **73**: 915-924 [PMID: 6592387]
14 **Rockey DC**, Paulson E, Niedzwiecki D, Davis W, Bosworth HB, Sanders L, Yee J, Henderson J, Hatten P, Burdick S, Sanyal A, Rubin DT, Sterling M, Akerkar G, Bhutani MS, Binmoeller K, Garvie J, Bini EJ, McQuaid K, Foster WL, Thompson WM, Dachman A, Halvorsen R. Analysis of air contrast barium enema, computed tomographic colonography, and colonoscopy: prospective comparison. *Lancet* 2005; **365**: 305-311 [PMID: 15664225]
15 **Ellis KK**, Fennerty MB. Marking and identifying colon lesions. Tattoos, clips, and radiology in imaging the colon. *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* 1997; **7**: 401-411 [PMID: 9177142]
16 **Karas JR**, Essani R, Haughn C, Uchal M, Bishawi MM, Bergamaschi R. Colonoscopic injection for murine solid cecal cancer model. *Surg Endosc* 2011; **25**: 2956-2959 [PMID: 21512885 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-011-1651-z]
17 **Mukai M**, Tajima T, Oida Y, Kishima K, Nakamura M, Makuuchi H. Experimental model of two-colonoscope surgery for superficially spreading colonic tumors larger than 3 cm in the right colon. *Oncol Rep* 2007; **18**: 629-632 [PMID: 17671711]
18 **Hurlstone DP**, Sanders DS, Thomson M, Cross SS. "Salvage" endoscopic mucosal resection in the colon using a retroflexion gastroscope dissection technique: a prospective analysis. *Endoscopy* 2006; **38**: 902-906 [PMID: 16981107 DOI: 10.1055/s-2006-944733]
19 **Allendorf JD**, Bessler M, Whelan RL. A murine model of laparoscopic-assisted intervention. *Surg Endosc* 1997; **11**: 622-624 [PMID: 9171119 DOI: 10.1007/s004649900407]
20 **Bartolí R**, Boix J, Odena G, de Vega Moreno V, Lorenzo-Zúñiga V. Determination of the ideal preparation for colonoscopy in a rat model. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2012; **22**: 542-545 [PMID: 23238384 DOI: 10.1097/SLE.0b013e318264c4f9]
21 **Anderson ML**, Pasha TM, Leighton JA. Endoscopic perforation of the colon: lessons from a 10-year study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000; **95**: 3418-3422 [PMID: 11151871 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2000.03356.x]
22 **Gatto NM**, Frucht H, Sundararajan V, Jacobson JS, Grann VR, Neugut AI. Risk of perforation after colonoscopy and sigmoidoscopy: a population-based study. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003; **95**: 230-236 [PMID: 12569145]
23 **Lorenzo-Zúñiga V**, Moreno de Vega V, Doménech E, Mañosa M, Planas R, Boix J. Endoscopist experience as a risk factor for colonoscopic complications. *Colorectal Dis* 2010; **12**: e273-e277 [PMID: 19930145 DOI: 10.1111/j.1463-1318.2009.02146.x]
24 **DeSesso JM**, Jacobson CF. Anatomical and physiological parameters affecting gastrointestinal absorption in humans and rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2001; **39**: 209-228 [PMID: 11278053 DOI: 10.1016/S0278-6915(00)00136-8]
25 **Hamilton SR**, Zhang SZ, O'Ceallaigh D, McAvinchey D. Growth characteristics of autochthonous experimental colonic tumors as assessed by serial colonoscopic measurement in rats. *Gastroenterology* 1986; **91**: 1511-1520 [PMID: 3770375]
26 **Narisawa T**, Wong CQ, Weisburger JH. Evaluation of endoscopic examination of colon tumors in rats. *Am J Dig Dis* 1975; **20**: 928-934 [PMID: 1190201]

P- Reviewers ChoYS, Lohsiriwat V, Teramoto-Matsubara OT
S- Editor Song XX **L- Editor** Roemmele A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.231

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 231-239
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Usefulness of applying lidocaine in esophagogastroduodenoscopy performed under sedation with propofol

Felipe de la Morena, Cecilio Santander, Carlos Esteban, Beatriz de Cuenca, Juan Antonio García, Javier Sánchez, Ricardo Moreno

Felipe de la Morena, Carlos Esteban, Beatriz de Cuenca, Endoscopy Unit, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitario Infanta Cristina, CP 28981 Parla, Madrid, Spain
Cecilio Santander, Ricardo Moreno, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitario de la Princesa, CP 28006 Madrid, Spain
Juan Antonio García, Department of Anaesthesiology, Hospital Universitario Infanta Cristina, CP 28981 Parla, Madrid, Spain
Javier Sánchez, Department of Pharmacology, Hospital Universitario Infanta Cristina, CP 28981 Parla, Madrid, Spain
Author contributions: de la Morena F performed all the esophagogastroduodenoscopies, designed the protocol, and wrote the manuscript; de Cuenca B, Santander C and Moreno R revised and approved the final manuscript for submission; Sánchez J provided pharmacological support, established and ensured blinding of the recruitment; García JA coordinated and administered the propofol sedation for all study participants; Esteban C participated in quality assessment of the statistical analyses.
Supported by Empresa Pública Hospital del Sur, Parla (Madrid) Spain
Correspondence to: Dr. Felipe de la Morena, Endoscopy Unit, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Universitario Infanta Cristina, Avenida 9 de Junio 2, CP 28981 Parla, Madrid, Spain. felipe_de_la_morena@hotmail.com
Telephone: +34-91-1913100 Fax: +34-91-1913950
Received: January 21, 2013 Revised: March 5, 2013
Accepted: April 10, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To determine whether topical lidocaine benefits esophagogastroduoduenoscopy (EGD) by decreasing propofol dose necessary for sedation or procedure-related complications.

METHODS: The study was designed as a prospective, single centre, double blind, randomised clinical trial and was conducted in 2012 between January and May (NCT01489891). Consecutive patients undergoing EGD were randomly assigned to receive supplemental topical lidocaine (L; 50 mg in an excipient solution which was applied as a spray to the oropharynx) or placebo (P; taste excipients solution without active substance, similarly delivered) prior to the standard propofol sedation procedure. The propofol was administered as a bolus intravenous (*iv*) dose, with patients in the L and P groups receiving initial doses based on the patient's American Society of Anaesthesiologists (ASA) classification (ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ: 0.50-0.60 mg/kg; ASA Ⅲ-Ⅳ: 0.25-0.35 mg/kg), followed by 10-20 mg *iv* dose every 30-60 s at the anaesthetist's discretion. Vital signs, anthropometric measurements, amount of propofol administered, sedation level reached, examination time, and the subjective assessments of the endoscopist's and anaesthetist's satisfaction (based upon a four point Likert scale) were recorded. All statistical tests were performed by the Stata statistical software suite (Release 11, 2009; StataCorp, LP, College Station, TX, United States).

RESULTS: No significant differences were found between the groups treated with lidocaine or placebo in terms of total propofol dose (310.7 ± 139.2 mg/kg per minute *vs* 280.1 ± 87.7 mg/kg per minute, $P = 0.15$) or intraprocedural propofol dose (135.3 ± 151.7 mg/kg per minute *vs* 122.7 ± 96.5 mg/kg per minute, $P = 0.58$). Only when the L and P groups were analysed with the particular subgroups of female, < 65-year-old, and lower anaesthetic risk level (ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ) was a statistically significant difference found (L: 336.5 ± 141.2 mg/kg per minute *vs* P: 284.6 ± 91.2 mg/kg per minute, $P = 0.03$) for greater total propofol requirements). The total incidence of complications was also similar between the two groups, with the L group showing a complication rate of 32.2% (95%CI: 21.6-45.0) and the P group showing a complication rate of 26.7% (95%CI: 17.0-39.0). In addition, the use of lidocaine had no ef-

fect on the anaesthetist's or endoscopist's satisfaction with the procedure. Thus, the endoscopist's satisfaction Likert assessments were equally distributed among the L and P groups: unsatisfactory, [L: 6.8% (95%CI: 2.2-15.5) *vs* P: 0% (95%CI: 0-4.8); neutral, L: 10.1% (95%CI: 4.2-19.9) *vs* P: 15% (95%CI: 7.6-25.7)]; satisfactory, [L: 25.4% (95%CI: 10-29.6) *vs* P: 18.3% (95%CI: 15.5-37.6); and very satisfactory, L: 57.6% (95%CI: 54-77.7) *vs* P: 66.6% (95%CI: 44.8-69.7)]. Likewise, the anaesthetist's satisfaction Likert assessments regarding the ease of maintaining a patient at an optimum sedation level without agitation or modification of the projected sedation protocol were not affected by the application of lidocaine, as evidenced by the lack of significant differences between the scores for the placebo group: unsatisfactory, L: 5.8% (95%CI: 1.3-13.2) *vs* P: 0% (95%CI: 0-4.8); neutral, L: 16.9% (95%CI: 8.9-28.4) *vs* P: 16.7% (95%CI: 8.8-27.7); satisfactory, L: 15.2% (95%CI: 7.7-26.1) *vs* P: 20.3% (95%CI: 11.3-31.6); and very satisfactory, L: 62.7% (95%CI: 49.9-74.3) *vs* P: 63.3% (95%CI: 50.6-74.7).

CONCLUSION: Topical pharyngeal anaesthesia is safe in EGD but does not reduce the necessary dose of propofol or improve the anaesthetist's or endoscopist's satisfaction with the procedure.

Key words: Lidocaine; Propofol; Esophagogastroduodenoscopy; Sedation; Adverse effects

Core tip: We are pleased to report the second study in the literature about the possible efficacy of using an adjuvant topical anaesthesia, in this case lidocaine applied as a spray to the oropharynx, during esophagogastroduodenoscopy performed under sedation with propofol. This study is unique, however, in that it is the first randomized controlled trial demonstrating that this routine application has no beneficial effect on reduction of propofol dose or procedure-related complications, or on improved satisfaction of the endoscopist or anaesthetist. These findings may help to improve and streamline the current procedures used for endoscopy sedation, saving resources such as time during surgery and monetary costs for the topical agent.

de la Morena F, Santander C, Esteban C, de Cuenca B, García JA, Sánchez J, Moreno R. Usefulness of applying lidocaine in esophagogastroduodenoscopy performed under sedation with propofol. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 231-239 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/231.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.231

INTRODUCTION

Sedation in gastrointestinal endoscopy was traditionally performed with benzodiazepines in isolation or in combination with opioids. However, since the introduction of propofol nearly two decades ago, this very powerful ultrashort action hypnotic agent has emerged as the primary method for sedation in digestive endoscopy[1-4]. Nevertheless, its use is not without risk[5], such as serious cardiorespiratory consequences[6], and the ability to resolve cases of over-sedation is hindered by the lack of antagonists.

Previous studies of non-sedated esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD) have shown that the use of topical pharyngeal anaesthesia improves the patients' perceived satisfaction with the procedure[7,8]. Another study of patients undergoing EGD with sedation *via* the traditional drugs indicated that administration of topical anaesthesia facilitated the endoscopic examination and increased patients' tolerance[9]. However, this beneficial effect has not been sufficiently researched in patients sedated *via* propofol[10]. Therefore, the purpose of this study was to establish whether application of topical pharyngeal anaesthesia benefits patients undergoing EGD by reducing total propofol dosage required for sedation or affecting the rate of procedure-related adverse effects. In addition, this study assessed whether the use of topical lidocaine impacts the quality of the endoscopic examination as perceived by the endoscopist/anaesthetist.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients

Consecutive patients over 18-year-old referred to the Endoscopy Unit of the Infanta Cristina Hospital for diagnostic or therapeutic EGD with sedation were recruited for the study. Patients were excluded from enrolment according to the following criteria: undergoing urgent endoscopy; presence of encephalopathy; refusal of cooperation for the treatment or study procedures; refusal to provide informed consent; not having fasted; having a history of or predisposition to methemoglobinemia (NADH reductase, pyruvate kinase, or glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency); women who were pregnant or lactating; or presence of known allergies to propofol and/or lidocaine (or the amide group of local anaesthetics). All enrolled study participants provided informed consent prior to the treatment procedure. The study was approved by the Clinical Trials and Research Committee, the Spanish lidocaine drug manufacturer (Inibsa, Spain), and the Spanish Medical Products Agency (AEMPS 2012-01-02).

Study design

Designed as a double blind, randomised, prospective trial, this study was conducted with patients from a single centre (Infanta Cristina Hospital Endoscopy Unit in Parla, Madrid, Spain) treated between January 2012 and May 2012. The 120 enrolled patients were randomised by computer-generated numerical codes that were marked on spray devices containing lidocaine (L) or placebo (P) and enclosed in opaque envelopes that were unsealed for use during the surgical procedure. Thus, the patient, endoscopist, and anaesthetist were all "blinded" to the

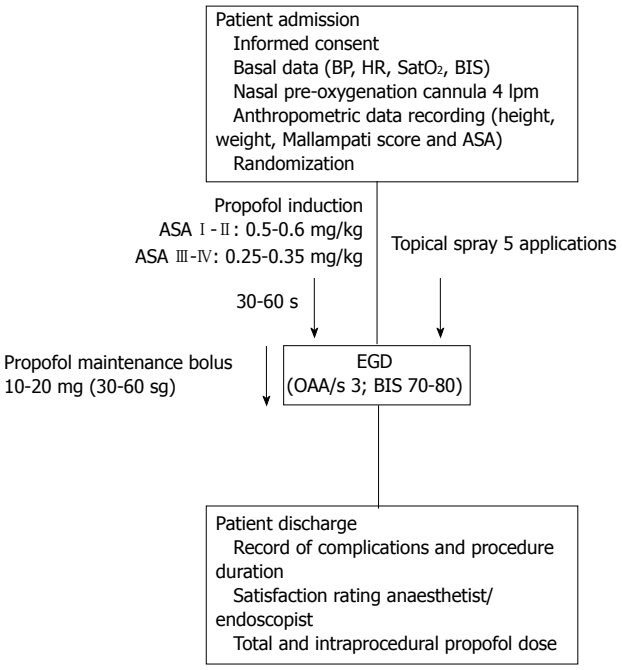


Figure 1 The sedation protocol used in this trial. BP: Blood pressure; HR: Heart rate; BIS: Bispectral index; EGD: Esophagogastroduodenoscopy; ASA: American Society of Anaesthesiologists.

group assignment. The spray application and subsequent sedation procedure are illustrated in Figure 1 and described in the proceeding section.

To guarantee the integrity of the treating physicians being blinded to the group assignment during the physical application of the spray, eight pressurized phials with controlled dosage release mechanisms were used, four of them contained 10% lidocaine (10 mg = 1 puff; Xilonibsa, Inibsa, Spain) mixed with excipients (menthol, saccharine, banana aroma, macrogol 600, and ethanol) and the other four contained the excipient solution without lidocaine (for use as placebo, so that the patient could not distinguish the two by taste). In the event of an adverse reaction and the need to unmask, only the number of the phial concerned would be identified, so that the study could continue.

A single endoscopist and anaesthetist, both experts in their fields, performed the respective procedures on all study participants. All endoscopies were performed with a EG-2990K video-esophagogastroduodenscope equipped with a 9 mm diameter insertion tube (Pentax Corporation, Tokyo, Japan).

Anaesthesia and sedation protocols

The topical pharyngeal anaesthesia or placebo was administered 180 s prior to endoscope insertion. The various spray dispensers administered a controlled volume of 10 mg per spray. A total 50 mg of lidocaine or placebo was administered to each patient by five sequential spray applications. Gentle tongue traction was used to expose the targeted spray area: the posterior wall of the oropharynx, tonsillar pillars, soft palate and base of tongue. Between each spray, patients were asked to swallow in order to maximize the anaesthetic effect on the hypopharynx. The spray procedure was performed in a room adjoining the endoscopy unit and by trained nurses who were not involved in the subsequent endoscopy and sedation procedures, thereby further ensuring masking.

Sedation was administered by bolus intravenous (*iv*) injection of 1% propofol at various dosages adjusted by patient weight and corresponding to the patient's physical status classification according to the American Society of Anaesthesiologists (ASA) guidelines[11]. ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ patients received an initial dose of 0.5-0.6 mg/kg, followed by sequential 10-20 mg maintenance doses every 30-60 s given at the anaesthetist's discretion. ASA Ⅲ-Ⅳ patients received an initial dose of 0.25-0.35 mg/kg, followed by the same maintenance protocol. This regimen aimed to achieve and maintain an optimum level of moderate sedation for the EGD procedure, which was defined as a score of 3 on the observer alertness assessment scale (OAA/S3) and estimated values of 70-80 for the bispectral range (BIS) measured by four frontal electrodes and the BIS View monitoring system (Aspect Medical System Inc., Norwood, MA, United States). Once the desired sedation level was reached, the endoscopic examination began. Regulation of maintenance propofol doses and administration frequency fluctuated according to three factors: patient's tolerance as perceived by the anaesthetist (indicated by movement, coughing, nausea, agitation), sedation level (to maintain OAA/S3), and pre-determined physical characteristics and individual factors of each patient (including age, weight, and toxic habits).

All patients were fitted with a nasal cannula prior to the procedure to deliver oxygen at 4 lpm, which was initiated at least 180 s prior to the endoscopy procedure and continuing until completion. Pulsoxymetry, electrocardiography and blood pressure measurements were taken and recorded every 120 s.

Occurrence of the following adverse effects was recorded: hypoxemia ($SatO_2 < 90\%$, or a > 4% drop relative to the baseline value if it was ≤ 93%), bradycardia (< 60 bpm, or a > 10% drop in relation to the baseline value), hypotension (systolic blood pressure < 90 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure < 60 mmHg), anaphylactic reaction, bronchoaspiration (clinical diagnosis based on coughing, fever and/or lung infiltrations up to 48 h after the endoscopic examination), or methemoglobinemia. Suspicion of methemoglobinemia secondary to lidocaine or cyanosis with normal oxygen saturation was addressed by sampling the arterial blood for assessment by CO-oxymetry to determine the necessary treatment.

This protocol is registered at ClinicalTrials.gov under identifier number NCT01489891.

Data recorded for statistical analyses

The following data were recorded for each patient: age, sex, weight (kg), height (m), ASA classification, medical recommendation, Mallampati score, prior history of EGD under sedation, history of or on-going alcohol/

Table 1 Comparison of basal characteristics of patients randomly assigned to the lidocaine and placebo treatment groups

	Lidocaine	Placebo	Diff[1]	*P*[2]
n	59	60		
Age, yr	49.7 ± 15.81	51.7 ± 14.9	-2.0 (-7.6, 3.5)	0.47
Male sex	51.10%	48.60%	1.10%	0.85
	(37.0-65.0)	(37.6-51.8)	(0.5-2.3)	
Weight, kg	70.8 ± 14.0	76.6 ± 17.0	-5.8 (-0.1, -11.4)	0.04
Height, cm	162.1 ± 9.0	162.2 ± 11.0	0.10 (-3.6, 3.7)	0.50
ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ	50.4 (40.5-60.5)	46.1 (28.7-64.5)	1.10 (0.7-1.7)	0.60
Mallampati Ⅰ-Ⅱ	51 (41.2-60.7)	48.9 (24.4-66.5)	0.84 (0.5-1.4)	0.49
Drug abuse	50 (26.3-76.3)	49.5 (40.3-58.7)	1.00 (0.5-1.9)	1.00
Previous sedated EGD	47.6 (28.3-67.6)	50 (40.2-59.7)	0.95 (0.6-1.5)	0.80

[1]Differences are expressed as RR with their respective CIs or absolute values; [2]Values in bold are statistically significant. Quantitative and qualitative variables are expressed as average ± SD and as percentage with 95%CI, respectively. EGD: Esophagogastroduodenoscop.

drug abuse, total propofol dose administered (mg), initial and maintenance propofol doses administered (mg), total and partial examination time (defined as the period from endoscope insertion to removal, in s), average BIS level reached, complete or incomplete examination, and complications. In addition, the endoscopist recorded a global satisfaction rating for the ease of performing each examination and the anaesthetist recorded a rating on the ease of reaching and maintaining the desired sedation level; these subjective ratings were based on a Likert-type 4-element scale of very satisfactory, satisfactory, neutral, and unsatisfactory.

Study objectives

The primary study objective was to determine whether use of lidocaine reduced the subsequent need for total propofol without increasing adverse effects or incomplete endoscopies, or causing significant variations in the subjective rating scales of the endoscopist and the anaesthetist. The secondary objectives were to determine the precise differences in adverse effect incidence between the lidocaine and placebo groups, and to establish the existing differences between the procedure-related satisfaction ratings awarded by the endoscopist and the anaesthetist.

Statistical analysis

Continuous variables are expressed as average ± SD and were compared between groups using the Student's *t*-test. Categorical variables are expressed as percentage and were compared between groups using the Pearson's χ^2 test. The threshold of statistical significance was set at 0.05. Stratification analysis was carried out to control for effects by potentially confounding variables. All statistical tests were performed by the Stata statistical software suite (Release 11, 2009; StataCorp, LP, College Station, TX, United States).

Sample size was calculated based on achieving a reduction of the total average propofol dose by at least 30 mg to reach and maintain the same level of objective sedation in the lidocaine group as in the placebo group. It was estimated that at least 59 patients were required for each study section (L and P) to detect statistically significant differences, admitting a risk α of 0.05 and a statistical power of 90%.

Table 2 Influence of lidocaine on propofol dose

	Lidocaine	Placebo	Diff[1]	*P*
Average BIS	68.1 ± 7.5	68.8 ± 7.6	0.76 (-2.0, 3.5)	0.58
Total examination values				
Total examination time, s	405.0 ± 134.8	387.0 ± 127.6	18.6 (-29.0, 66.2)	0.44
Total propofol dose, mg	134.9 ± 42.5	129.2 ± 40.4	5.6 (-9.4, 20.7)	0.45
Total propofol dose adjusted weight and time, mg/kg per minute	310.7 ± 139.2	280.1 ± 87.7	30.6 (-11.5, 72.7)	0.15
Intraprocedural examination values[2]				
Partial examination time, s	281.8 ± 137.3	265.5 ± 122.3	16.3 (-30.8, 63.5)	0.49
Partial propofol dose, mg	40.9 ± 33.7	38.9 ± 31.4	2 (-9.7, 13.8)	0.73
Partial propofol dose adjusted weight and time, mg/kg per minute	135.3 ± 151.7	122.7 ± 96.5	12.6 (-33.5, 58.7)	0.58

[1]Differences are expressed as RR with their respective absolute values; [2]Measurements recorded from the time of endoscope insertion into the oral cavity up to the time of withdrawal, excluding the time of anaesthetic induction. Quantitative and qualitative variables are expressed as average ± standard deviation and as percentage with 95%CI, respectively. BIS: Bispectral index.

RESULTS

Patient characteristics

A total of 127 patients were prospectively recruited between January and May 2012. After applying the exclusion criteria, three patients were denied enrolment: two for age < 18 years and one for history of sensitivity to amide group anaesthetics. Four additional patients refused to participate in the study. Thus, 120 patients were initially enrolled. One enrolled patient from the lidocaine group was subsequently excluded from analysis due to a technical problem that occurred in the endoscopy room during the examination procedure.

The randomization process assigned 59 patients to the L group and 60 patients to the P group. Comparison of the two groups showed no statistically significant differences in anaesthetic risk, age, sex, Mallampati scale, drug abuse, and prior experience regarding endoscopies under sedation. However, the average weight of individuals in the placebo group was significantly higher: 5.8 kg [95%CI: (-0.1)-(-11.4)] higher than those in the lidocaine

Table 3 Influence of potentially confounding factors on the propofol dose (mg/kg per minute, adjusted for patient weight and examination time)

			Diff[1]	*P*[2]
Age, yr				
	< 65	> 65		
Total propofol dose	315.3 ± 118.9	223.9 ± 73.7	91.4 (49.3, 133.5)	< 0.001
Partial[3] propofol dose	138.2 ± 135.5	96.0 ± 81.4	42.2 (-5.6, 90.0)	0.08
Sex				
	Male	Female		
Total propofol dose	263.7 ± 87.9	314.6 ± 127.9	-59.9 (-93.8, -8.0)	0.02
Partial propofol dose	111.5 ± 101.9	139.6 ± 139	-28.1 (-75.4, 19.2)	0.20
ASA classification				
	I - II	III-IV		
Total propofol dose	310.8 ± 121.3	239.8 ± 77.7	71.0 (21.2, 120.8)	< 0.001
Partial propofol dose	135.9 ± 136.3	104.1 ± 80.1	31.9 (-23.6, 87.4)	0.20
Mallampati classification				
	I - II	III-IV		
Total propofol dose	302.4 ± 119.5	262.4 ± 98.6	40.0 (-15.3, 95.3)	0.10
Partial propofol dose	127.1 ± 133.9	137.7 ± 85.9	-10.6 (-71.5, 49.9)	0.70
Drug abuse				
	Yes	No		
Total propofol dose	320.5 ± 92.1	293.0 ± 118.7	27.5 (-48.9, 103.9)	0.40
Partial propofol dose	120.3 ± 87.1	129.8 ± 129	-9.5 (-92.6, 73.6)	0.80
Previous sedated EGD				
	Yes	No		
Total propofol dose	260.2 ± 102.7	302.8 ± 118.6	-42.6 (-97.4, 12.2)	0.10
Partial propofol dose	128.9 ± 108.4	129.0 ± 130.6	-0.1 (-60.1, 59.9)	0.90

Quantitative and qualitative variables are expressed as average ± SD and as percentage with 95%CI, respectively. [1]Differences are expressed as RR with their respective absolute values; [2]Values in bold are statistically significant; [3]Measurements recorded from the time of endoscope insertion into the oral cavity up to the time of withdrawal, excluding the time of anaesthetic induction. ASA: American Society of Anaesthesiologists; EGD: Esophagogastroduodenoscopy.

group. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Propofol dose (primary objective)

As shown in Table 2, no statistically significant differences were found between the L and P groups in total or partial propofol doses, sedation level reached by BIS, or average total or partial examination time. However, there was a trend towards longer examination time for the L group. Stratification analysis of the increased examination time (using patient weight) indicated that the differences for total values (mg/kg per minute) and for time from endoscope insertion to removal were not significant.

Table 3 summarizes the results of stratification analyses to assess the influences of potentially cofounding factors on the propofol dose. Statistically significant differences were found between the L and P groups for greater total propofol requirements among patients who were female, < 65-years old, and with lower anaesthetic risk level (ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ). The latter two factors were found to be related, with the low ASA groups having a significantly greater proportion of young patients [relative risk (RR) = 3.2 (95%CI: 1.75-6.01)]. The significance of these differences was lost, however, when only the patients receiving partial doses were considered in each of these categories.

Table 4 summarizes the results of stratification analyses to assess the influence of lidocaine on the propofol dose variations according to the potential confounding factors. Lidocaine only produced a significant modifying effect on the amount of total or partial propofol administered in any the ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ patients, for whom lidocaine administration prior to endoscopy appeared to have a pernicious effect, with greater total doses of propofol required as compared to the corresponding patients in the P group. However, there were no significant differences between the ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ patients in the L and P groups in terms of age (45.3 ± 13.5 years *vs* 48.7 ± 14.8 years), female sex [66.6% *vs* 67.4%; RR = 0.98 (95%CI: 0.74-1.31)], and BIS level (67.4 ± 7.5 *vs* 69.6 ± 7.6), and the underlying influential factor remains unknown. Nevertheless, the significance of the pernicious effect in the ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ group was lost when only the patients receiving partial propofol doses were considered for each category.

Adverse events and endoscopist/anaesthetist satisfaction (secondary objectives)

Minor complications occurred in 29.4% of the endoscopic examinations, none of which necessitated suspension of the procedure. None of the patients showed signs of methemoglobinemia. There were no significant differences between the L and P groups for total complication rates or incidence rates of the various types of adverse events (Table 5). Furthermore, stratification analysis of the complication incidences and the various risk factors (*i.e.*, advanced age, ASA level, female sex, Mallampati score, previous drug abuse, previous endoscopy, total propofol dose administered, and BIS depth) revealed no significant differences between the groups (Table 6).

Finally, the systematic use of lidocaine in EGDs under propofol sedation did not significantly affect the endoscopist's or anaesthetist's perception of satisfaction with the procedure (Figure 2, respectively).

DISCUSSION

This study shows the ineffectiveness of lidocaine as a standard sedation coadjuvant to propofol in EGDs; specifically, the systematic use of lidocaine did not reduce total or partial doses of propofol, lower incidence of adverse effects, nor increase the treating physician's satisfaction with the performance of endoscopic or anaesthetic procedures. Our data generally coincided with those of the only other study reported to date on clinical application and utility of lidocaine with propofol[12]. In addition

Table 4 Influence of lidocaine treatment on propofol dose (mg/kg per minute, adjusted for patient weight and examination time) in relation to patients' individual characteristics

	Lidocaine	Placebo	Diff[1]	P^2
Age, yr				
< 65				
Total propofol dose	338.1 ± 138.7	292.0 ± 90.3	46.1 (-2.2, 94.4)	0.06
Partial[3] propofol dose	147.2 ± 165.6	128.9 ± 96.5	18.3 (-37.7, 74.3)	0.51
> 65				
Total propofol dose	203.6 ± 77.8	241.1 ± 68.0	-37.5 (-96.5, 21.5)	0.20
Partial propofol dose	88.7 ± 61.6	102.3 ± 97.1	-13.6 (-80.8, 53.6)	0.67
Sex				
Male				
Total propofol dose	280.0 ± 101.3	246.7 ± 69.6	33.3 (-19.2, 85.8)	0.20
Partial propofol dose	97.3 ± 95.5	125.0 ± 108.0	-27.7 (-33.7, 89.1)	0.36
Female				
Total propofol dose	330.4 ± 157.0	299.6 ± 92.1	30.8 (-28.5, 90.0)	0.30
Partial propofol dose	141.9 ± 175.2	137.5 ± 95.2	4.4 (-60.5, 69.3)	0.89
ASA classification				
Ⅰ-Ⅱ				
Total propofol dose	336.5 ± 141.2	284.6 ± 91.2	51.9 (2.8, 100.9)	0.03
Partial propofol dose	149.6 ± 164.5	122.1 ± 99.6	27.5 (-28.6, 83.6)	0.16
Ⅲ-Ⅳ				
Total propofol dose	209.7 ± 70.0	265.7 ± 76.7	56.0 (-3.8, 115.8)	0.06
Partial propofol dose	79.4 ± 63.3	125.0 ± 88.9	-45.6 (-19.3, 110.5)	0.16
Mallampati classification				
Ⅰ-Ⅱ				
Total propofol dose	319.6 ± 140.0	284.3 ± 91.4	35.4 (-12.2, 83.0)	0.14
Partial propofol dose	136.1 ± 159.2	117.7 ± 102.1	18.4 (-35.4, 72.2)	0.49
Ⅲ-Ⅳ				
Total propofol dose	260.8 ± 130.7	263.6 ± 72.3	-2.8 (-96.0, 90.5)	0.95
Partial propofol dose	130.8 ± 108.0	142.8 ± 69.9	-12.0 (-93.2, 69.2)	0.76
Drug abuse				
Yes				
Total propofol dose	313.5 ± 115.2	327.6 ± 75.4	-14.1 (-156.1, 127.9)	0.82
Partial propofol dose	96.1 ± 100.8	144.4 ± 73.8	-48.3 (-177.1, 80.5)	0.41
No				
Total propofol dose	310.5 ± 142.2	275.9 ± 88.2	34.6 (-10.2, 79.4)	0.12
Partial propofol dose	138.9 ± 155.1	120.8 ± 98.6	18.1 (-31.1, 67.3)	0.46
Previous sedated EGD				
Yes				
Total propofol dose	297.6 ± 116.3	226.1 ± 79.1	71.6 (-18.4, 161.7)	0.11
Partial propofol dose	124.4 ± 129.5	132.9 ± 91.5	-8.5 (-110.1, 93.1)	0.86
No				
Total propofol dose	313.4 ± 144.4	292.3 ± 85.7	21.1 (-26.9, 69.1)	0.38
Partial propofol dose	137.5 ± 157.0	120.4 ± 98.4	17.1 (-35.8, 70.0)	0.52

Quantitative and qualitative variables are expressed as average ± SD and as percentage with 95%CI, respectively. [1]Differences are expressed as RR with their respective absolute values; [2]Values in bold are statistically significant; [3]Measurements recorded from the time of endoscope insertion into the oral cavity up to the time of withdrawal, excluding the time of anaesthetic induction. ASA: American Society of Anaesthesiologists; EGD: Esophagogastroduodenoscopy.

to the main conclusions stated above, the previous study also showed that the application of lidocaine may help to reduce the gag reflex. Some important differences that exist between their study design and our own may explain their unique result. First, the previous study used a lower dose of lidocaine (40 mg *vs* 50 mg in our current study). Second, the previous study did not consider dosage as an objective, and did not monitor sedation levels using objective methods. These differences may affect the comparative interpretation of the previous and current studies' results.

In the current study, univariate stratified analysis indicated that advanced age, male sex, and elevated anaesthetic risk were independent factors related to reduced total propofol, but not partial, dose required during an EDG examination. In concordance with these results, both advanced age and male sex are factors that have been previously demonstrated as related to need for a lower dose of sedatives during endoscopy[13]. It is important to note here that the patients in our study with a higher ASA classification were administered lower total propofol doses for the sedation induction. Neither the patient's Mallampati score, drug abuse history, nor previous endoscopy under sedation affected the propofol dose. In relation to the Mallampati score, two previous studies have shown modifications in the tolerance perceived by patients from the subgroup with less retropharyngeal space (Mallampati Ⅲ-Ⅳ). It has been suggested that occlusive morphology of the oropharynx may be related to greater endoscope friction on the posterior wall and tonsillar pillars, possibly

Table 5 Distribution of complications between groups

	Lidocaine	Placebo	Diff[1]	*P*
Complications	32.2 (21.6-45.0)	26.7 (17.0-39.0)	1.2 (0.7-2.1)	0.50
Desaturation	57.1 (25.0-84.2)	54.5 (38.0-70.1)	1.0 (0.5-2.1)	0.90
Hypotension	63.6 (42.9-80.3)	66.6 (43.6-84.0)	0.95 (0.6-1.5)	0.80
Bradycardia	13.6 (3.9-34.2)	25.0 (6.3-55.9)	0.5 (0.1-2.7)	0.46
Aspiration	0 (0-17.4)	5.5 (0-27.6)	-	0.26
Bronchospasm	9.0 (1.3-29.0)	0 (0-20.7)	-	0.19

[1]Differences are expressed as RR with their respective CIs. Variables are expressed as percentage with 95%CI. The complication subcategories report incidence in relation to total complications.

Table 6 Distribution of complications according to individual risk factors of patients in endoscopy sedation

			Diff[1]	*P*
Age, yr				
	< 65	> 65		
	22.8 (11.8-39.2)	17.6 (10.8-27.2)	1.3 (0.6-2.7)	0.25
Sex				
	Male	Female		
	31.4 (18.4-48.1)	41.2 (31.3-51.8)	0.7 (0.4-1.3)	0.15
ASA classification				
	Ⅰ-Ⅱ	Ⅲ-Ⅳ		
	22.8 (11.8-39.2)	21.2 (13.7-31.1)	1.1 (0.5-2.2)	0.41
Mallampati classification				
	Ⅰ-Ⅱ	Ⅲ-Ⅳ		
	17.1 (7.7-33.0)	17.6 (10.9-27.2)	0.9 (0.4-2.3)	0.47
Drug abuse				
	Yes	No		
	2.8 (0-15.8)	10.6 (5.4-19.1)	0.2 (0.01-2.0)	0.08
Propofol dose[2]				
	> 277	< 277		
	30.5 (20.2-43.2)	26.7 (17.0-39.1)	1.1 (0.6-2.0)	0.32
Average BIS				
	< 70	> 70		
	33.3 (24.0-44.2)	21.0 (10.8-36.6)	1.6 (0.8-3.1)	0.08
Previous sedated EGD				
	Yes	No		
	17.1 (7.7-33.0)	20.0 (12.4-30.5)	0.8 (0.3-2.0)	0.36

[1]Differences are expressed as RR with their respective CIs; [2]The propofol dose is reported as the cut-off point calculated as the mean of the total propofol dose administered to the patients in the trial: 277 mg/kg per minute. Variables are expressed as percentage with 95%CI. BIS: Bispectral index; ASA: American Society of Anaesthesiologists; EGD: Esophagogastroduodenoscopy.

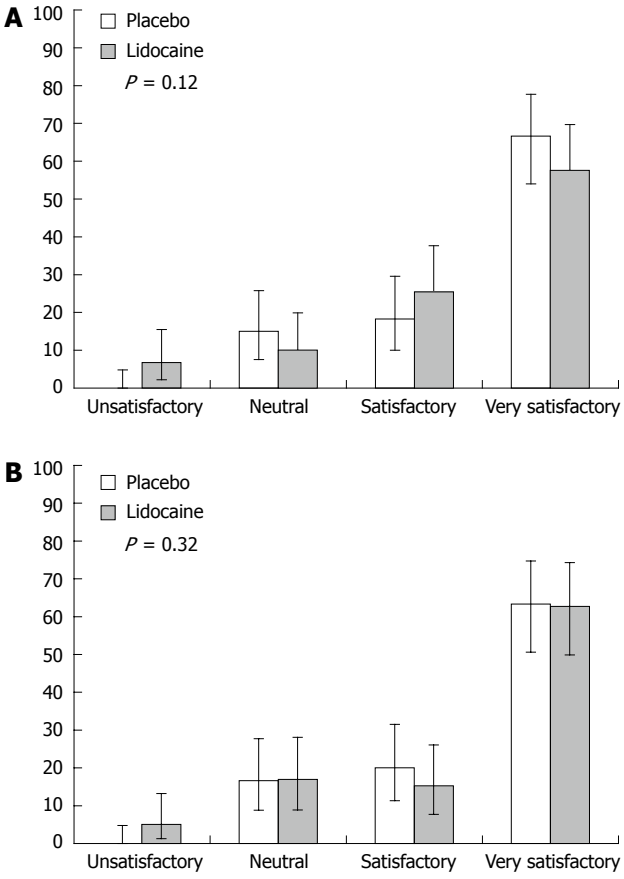


Figure 2 Endoscopist satisfaction index and anaesthetist satisfaction index. A: Endoscopist satisfaction index; B: Anaesthetist satisfaction index. Each category is expressed as a percentage value, with confidence interval adjusted for a significance of 95%.

explaining the lower tolerance of non-sedated EGD observed in this subgroup of patients[14]. Indeed, lidocaine has been shown to have a beneficial effect in Mallampati Ⅲ-Ⅳ patients undergoing non-sedated EGD[7]. Likewise, factors such as not having undergone a previous endoscopy with sedation or drug abuse have been previously identified as factors predisposing to poorer patient tolerance of the EGD procedure[15,16]; the fact that these patients in our study cohort did not require greater propofol doses may suggest a marginal influence of these factors.

The significant difference found in greater total propofol dose requirements for patients with ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ who received lidocaine were did not exist when intraprocedural doses were considered for the analysis. Therefore, the essential difference between these groups lies in the different induction doses that were used to reach an OAA/S3 sedation level prior to the start of the endoscopic examination. Subordinate analysis of the potential factors that may have explained this different response in ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ patients (such as the Mallampati score, drug abuse, age, sex, or average BIS level) did not identify any as significantly associated. Only the variation between individuals in relation to the necessary propofol doses and uncontrollable randomization of the study groups for the above-mentioned patient factors might explain the differences found.

Although not statistically significant, the differences observed regarding the increase in the necessary dose (both partial and total) in the lidocaine group as compared to the placebo group may be explained by several factors. First, we propose that the greater average weight of patients in the placebo group, and uncontrollable effect of the randomization process, may have contributed to the results. The patient's individual weights affected the propofol dose administered in the initial bolus as per the protocol used (such that an obese patient received an initially higher dose which may have caused a quicker and more effected sedation level than in the non-obese

or thin patients). These individual responses to propofol doses and dosage administration might paradoxically explain the greater induction phase dose requirement in the lidocaine group (characterized as thinner) as compared to the placebo group (characterized as heavier). Thus, while the placebo group received a bolus with a higher initial dose, the lidocaine group received a lower overall dose.

One of the most important advantages of our study design is the quality control of sedation levels during endoscopic procedures. The optimum sedation level for upper digestive endoscopy has been defined by consensus as moderate in ASA Ⅲ-Ⅳ patients and moderate-deep in ASA Ⅰ-Ⅱ patients[17]. This sedation level is roughly equivalent to level 3 on the OAA/S alert-sedation scale[18]. We believe that the use of a single anaesthetist, who specialises in endoscopic sedation, for all of the examinations performed in this study cohort benefitted the quality of this study by helping to achieve a possibly homogenous sedation level across the patient population. In addition, however, we made objective measurements of the sedation levels reached and performed analysis with the average BIS index of the groups and subgroups. It is known that moderate sedation in correlation with the Ramsay scale at levels 3-4 encompasses BIS values 70-80[19], which was found in 65 of our patients.

Our study showed a greater overall incidence of side effects arising from sedation with propofol as compared to previous reports, but with no significant differences between the lidocaine and placebo groups[20,21]. The most frequent adverse effects observed were hypotension and desaturation, both of which occurred in minor ranges. No serious adverse reactions occurred in any of the 119 participants. In our study, only 5.8% of cases experienced a hypoventilation incident (as defined in endoscopic procedures under sedation with propofol at 50%-84%, with repercussions in mild transitory hypoxemia between 4%-7%[2,20,21]), none of which required ventilation with a mask bag (data not shown). Hypotension occurred in 21.8% of patients, but there was no difference between the incidence in the lidocaine and placebo groups. The incidence of this complication in our study cohort was greater than previously reported in the literature, which ranges between 3%-7%[21]. The possibility of incidentally recording blood pressure figures very close to the initial induction bolus may explain our results, as the method of bolus administration has known risk for causing hypotension, as compared to the continual infusion methods[22,23].

Regarding procedural satisfaction perceived by the treating physician, a Likert scale of four elements was designed for use by the anaesthetist and the endoscopist immediately after the procedure completion to assess the ease of attaining and maintaining an appropriate sedation level for the former and the ease of achieving examination objectives for the latter. Such results may overlap with those recently obtained by Heuss *et al*[12], who also demonstrated the inefficacy of lidocaine to improve the satisfaction of endoscopists.

Our study has three relevant limitations that must be considered when interpreting our findings. The first is the absence of a patient satisfaction assessment. In our opinion, the greater depth of sedation reached with propofol might affect these results and their comparability with results from the older protocols with lower doses. The second limitation is the sedation level achieved, which, while sufficient and subjectively monitored by an expert anaesthetist, had recorded BIS levels at the lower limit of the interpolation validated as OAA/S3. This raises the question as to whether possible over-sedation in some patients might interfere with the conclusions of our study, and whether different results might have been obtained with more superficial sedation. Lastly, the use of patients from a single centre, treated by a single endoscopist, a single anaesthetist and a single nursing team, may have caused some bias.

In conclusion, the use of topical pharyngeal anaesthesia does not reduce the propofol dose required to maintain optimum sedation levels in EGD. While its use does not increase the incidence or type of adverse effects, it also does not improve the treating physician's satisfaction with the procedure itself. This lack of benefit suggests that topical lidocaine application may be removed from the EDG procedure carried out with propofol sedation, and further studies should consider this option.

COMMENTS

Background

Application of topical pharyngeal anaesthesia has been shown to improve patient tolerance of and satisfaction with both non-sedated and traditional sedated endoscopy procedures. However, this effect has not yet been demonstrated specifically with propofol sedation protocols.

Research frontiers

Lidocaine is a common topical aesthetic applied routinely and frequently as coadjuvant with sedation agents in endoscopy procedures, such as esophagogastroduodenoscopies (EGDs), performed without sedation. However, no systematic investigations have yet reported on its utility in propofol-based sedation protocols in terms of reduction of doses or of side effects. This study demonstrates that the systematic use of lidocaine in esophagogastroduodenoscopy with propofol sedation is ineffective for reducing the doses required for or side effects related to propofol sedation.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Potential pitfalls of using a procedure or coadjuvant agent - such topical lidocaine application with propofol-sedated endoscopy - without evidence of actual clinical utility or benefit include unnecessary increases in monetary costs and risk and discomfort to the patient. This is the first study to report that application of topical lidocaine does not decrease the dose of propofol necessary to reach and maintain an optimal level of sedation during an esophagogastroduodenoscopic procedure. Furthermore, the results suggest that its use may increase the propofol dosage required in certain patients.

Applications

Topical pharyngeal anaesthesia neither reduces the necessary doses of propofol nor improves the endoscopist's or anaesthetist's satisfaction with the procedure's performance. However, its use does not increase the incidence or type of adverse effects related to the propofol-sedated esophagogastroduodenoscopy. Therefore, the authors suggest that the routine use of lidocaine in all EGDs performed with propofol sedation be reconsidered.

Terminology

The bispectral index was introduced by Aspect Medical Systems, Inc. in 1994 as a novel measure of the level of a consciousness while under general anaesthesia by using algorithmic analysis of a patient's electroencephalogram. This measurement is used in conjunction with other physiologic monitoring

procedures, such as electromyography, to estimate the dose and administration of anaesthesia in order to minimize the possibility of intraoperative awareness. Meanwhile, the observer's assessment of alertness/sedation scale was developed to measure the level of alertness in subjects who are sedated.

Peer review

In this randomized controlled trial, de la Morena *et al* compare the potential benefit of topical lidocaine as a coadjuvant to propofol sedation during esophagogastroduodenoscopy. In particular, they investigate whether the lidocaine application may reduce the dose and/or side effects of propofol. The study is designed as a single centre, double blinded, prospective trial, in which 119 patients received propofol-sedated EGDs with or without lidocaine. Comparative analysis of quantitative and qualitative variables revealed that the lidocaine application may be safe but unnecessary, providing neither increased risk of complications nor clinical benefit to the patient or the treating physicians.

REFERENCES

1 **Heuss LT**, Froehlich F, Beglinger C. Changing patterns of sedation and monitoring practice during endoscopy: results of a nationwide survey in Switzerland. *Endoscopy* 2005; **37**: 161-166 [PMID: 15692932]

2 **Rex DK**, Deenadayalu VP, Eid E, Imperiale TF, Walker JA, Sandhu K, Clarke AC, Hillman LC, Horiuchi A, Cohen LB, Heuss LT, Peter S, Beglinger C, Sinnott JA, Welton T, Rofail M, Subei I, Sleven R, Jordan P, Goff J, Gerstenberger PD, Munnings H, Tagle M, Sipe BW, Wehrmann T, Di Palma JA, Occhipinti KE, Barbi E, Riphaus A, Amann ST, Tohda G, McClellan T, Thueson C, Morse J, Meah N. Endoscopist-directed administration of propofol: a worldwide safety experience. *Gastroenterology* 2009; **137**: 1229-137; quiz 1229-137; [PMID: 19549528 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.06.042]

3 **Riphaus A**, Rabofski M, Wehrmann T. Endoscopic sedation and monitoring practice in Germany: results from the first nationwide survey. *Z Gastroenterol* 2010; **48**: 392-397 [PMID: 20140841 DOI: 10.1055/s-0028-1109765]

4 **Thomson A**, Andrew G, Jones DB. Optimal sedation for gastrointestinal endoscopy: review and recommendations. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2010; **25**: 469-478 [PMID: 20370725 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2009.06174.x]

5 **Goulson DT**, Fragneto RY. Anesthesia for gastrointestinal endoscopic procedures. *Anesthesiol Clin* 2009; **27**: 71-85 [PMID: 19361769 DOI: 10.1016/j.anclin.2008.10.004]

6 **Ellett ML**. Review of propofol and auxiliary medications used for sedation. *Gastroenterol Nurs* 2010; **33**: 284-95; quiz 296-7 [PMID: 20679780 DOI: 10.1097/SGA.0b013e3181eac371]

7 **Jiménez-Puente G**, Hidalgo-Isla M. [Use of topical pharyngeal anaesthesia in esophagogastroduodenoscopy in unsedated patients]. *Enferm Clin* 2011; **21**: 30-34 [PMID: 21334240 DOI: 10.1016/j.enfcli.2010.07.008]

8 **Amornyotin S**, Srikureja W, Chalayonnavin W, Kongphlay S, Chatchawankitkul S. Topical viscous lidocaine solution versus lidocaine spray for pharyngeal anesthesia in unsedated esophagogastroduodenoscopy. *Endoscopy* 2009; **41**: 581-586 [PMID: 19588284 DOI: 10.1055/s-0029-1214865]

9 **Evans LT**, Saberi S, Kim HM, Elta GH, Schoenfeld P. Pharyngeal anesthesia during sedated EGDs: is "the spray" beneficial? A meta-analysis and systematic review. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2006; **63**: 761-766 [PMID: 16650534]

10 **Dumonceau JM**, Riphaus A, Aparicio JR, Beilenhoff U, Knape JT, Ortmann M, Paspatis G, Ponsioen CY, Racz I, Schreiber F, Vilmann P, Wehrmann T, Wientjes C, Walder B. European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy, European Society of Gastroenterology and Endoscopy Nurses and Associates, and the European Society of Anaesthesiology Guideline: Non-anesthesiologist administration of propofol for GI endoscopy. *Endoscopy* 2010; **42**: 960-974 [PMID: 21072716 DOI: 10.1055/s-0030-1255728]

11 **Daabiss M**. American Society of Anaesthesiologists physical status classification. *Indian J Anaesth* 2011; **55**: 111-115 [PMID: 21712864 DOI: 10.4103/0019-5049.79879]

12 **Heuss LT**, Hanhart A, Dell-Kuster S, Zdrnja K, Ortmann M, Beglinger C, Bucher HC, Degen L. Propofol sedation alone or in combination with pharyngeal lidocaine anesthesia for routine upper GI endoscopy: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, non-inferiority trial. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2011; **74**: 1207-1214 [PMID: 22000794 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2011.07.072]

13 **Wong RC**. The menu of endoscopic sedation: all-you-can-eat, combination set, á la carte, alternative cuisine, or go hungry. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2001; **54**: 122-126 [PMID: 11427864]

14 **Huang HH**, Lee MS, Shih YL, Chu HC, Huang TY, Hsieh TY. Modified Mallampati classification as a clinical predictor of peroral esophagogastroduodenoscopy tolerance. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2011; **11**: 12 [PMID: 21324124 DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-11-12]

15 **Lee SY**, Son HJ, Lee JM, Bae MH, Kim JJ, Paik SW, Yoo BC, Rhee JC, Kim S. Identification of factors that influence conscious sedation in gastrointestinal endoscopy. *J Korean Med Sci* 2004; **19**: 536-540 [PMID: 15308844]

16 **Peña LR**, Mardini HE, Nickl NJ. Development of an instrument to assess and predict satisfaction and poor tolerance among patients undergoing endoscopic procedures. *Dig Dis Sci* 2005; **50**: 1860-1871 [PMID: 16187188]

17 **de la Morena Madrigal E**, Acosta Cacho G. Sedación en la endoscopia digestiva. *Edimsa* 2011; **1**: 1-199

18 **Cohen LB**, Delegge MH, Aisenberg J, Brill JV, Inadomi JM, Kochman ML, Piorkowski JD. AGA Institute review of endoscopic sedation. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **133**: 675-701 [PMID: 17681185]

19 **Agrawal D**, Feldman HA, Krauss B, Waltzman ML. Bispectral index monitoring quantifies depth of sedation during emergency department procedural sedation and analgesia in children. *Ann Emerg Med* 2004; **43**: 247-255 [PMID: 14747816]

20 **Qadeer MA**, Vargo JJ, Khandwala F, Lopez R, Zuccaro G. Propofol versus traditional sedative agents for gastrointestinal endoscopy: a meta-analysis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2005; **3**: 1049-1056 [PMID: 16271333]

21 **Lichtenstein DR**, Jagannath S, Baron TH, Anderson MA, Banerjee S, Dominitz JA, Fanelli RD, Gan SI, Harrison ME, Ikenberry SO, Shen B, Stewart L, Khan K, Vargo JJ. Sedation and anesthesia in GI endoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008; **68**: 205-216 [PMID: 18656591]

22 **Hug CC**, McLeskey CH, Nahrwold ML, Roizen MF, Stanley TH, Thisted RA, Walawander CA, White PF, Apfelbaum JL, Grasela TH. Hemodynamic effects of propofol: data from over 25,000 patients. *Anesth Analg* 1993; **77**: S21-S29 [PMID: 8214693]

23 **Steinbacher DM**. Propofol: a sedative-hypnotic anesthetic agent for use in ambulatory procedures. *Anesth Prog* 2001; **48**: 66-71 [PMID: 11515950]

P- Reviewers Maluf F, Wong KKY **S- Editor** Gou SX
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.240

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 240-245
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Risk of colorectal polyps in patients with sporadic gastric polyps: A case-control study

Daniel Gustavo Cimmino, José Manuel Mella, Pablo Luna, Raquel González, Lisandro Pereyra, Carolina Fischer, Adriana Mohaidle, Beatriz Vizcaino, Mario Andres Medrano, Adrián Hadad, Silvia Pedreira, Luis Boerr

Daniel Gustavo Cimmino, José Manuel Mella, Pablo Luna, Raquel González, Lisandro Pereyra, Carolina Fischer, Adriana Mohaidle, Beatriz Vizcaino, Mario Andres Medrano, Adrián Hadad, Silvia Pedreira, Luis Boerr, Digestive Endoscopy and Gastroenterology Units, Internal Medicine Department, Hospital Alemán, Buenos Aires, CP 1118, Argentina
Author contributions: Mella JM and Luna P made the conception and designed the study; Mella JM, González R, Pereyra L, Fischer C, Mohaidle A, Vizcaino B, Medrano MA and Hadad A acquisited the data; Cimmino DG, Mella JM and Luna P analysised and interpretated the data; Mella JM and Luna P drafted the article and revised it critically for important intellectual content; Cimmino DG, Mella JM, Luna P, Pedreira S and Boerr L made the final approval of the version.
Correspondence to: Dr. José Manuel Mella, MD, Digestive Endoscopy and Gastroenterology Units, Internal Medicine Department, Hospital Alemán, Avenida Pueyrredón 1640, Buenos Aires, CP 1118, Argentina. josemmella@hotmail.com
Telephone: +54-11-48277000 Fax: +54-11-48277211
Received: March 6, 2012 Revised: July 2, 2012
Accepted: March 15, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To assess the risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and advanced neoplastic lesions (ANL) in patients with sporadic gastric polyps, especially those with fundic gland polyps (FGP).

METHODS: Clinical records of patients who had performed an upper and a lower digestive endoscopy between September 2007 and August 2008 were retrospectively analyzed. A case-control study was carried out, calling patients with gastric polyps as "cases" and patients without gastric polyps as "controls". The risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and ANL (villous component ⩾ 25%, size ⩾ 10 mm, or high grade dysplasia) was assessed [odds ratio (OR) and its corresponding 95%CI].

RESULTS: Two hundred and forty seven patients were analyzed: 78 with gastric polyps (cases) and 169 without gastric polyps (controls). Among the cases, the majority of gastric polyps were FGP (80%, CI: 69-88) and hyperplastic (20%, CI: 12-31); 25% had colonic polyps (25% hyperplastic and 68% adenomas, from which 45% were ANL). Among the controls, 20% had colonic polyps (31% hyperplastic and 63% adenomas, from which 41% were ANL). The patients with sporadic FGP had an OR of 1.56 (CI: 0.80-3.04) for colonic polyps, an OR of 1.78 (CI: 0.82-3.84) for colonic adenomas, and an OR of 0.80 (CI: 0.21-2.98) for ANL. Similar results were found in patients with gastric polyps in general.

CONCLUSION: The results of this study did not show more risk of colorectal adenomas or ANL neither in patients with sporadic gastric polyps nor in those with FGP.

Key words: Colorectal polyps; Advanced neoplastic lesions; Gastric polyps; Fundic gland polyps gastric polyps; Case-control study

Core tip: The risk of colonic adenomas in patients who have sporadic gastric polyps, especially those of fundic gland polyps (FGP), is still to be definitely determined. The purpose of our study was to assess the risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and advanced neoplastic lesions in patients who have sporadic gastric polyps, especially of FGP, due to the fact that these are the most common gastric polyps in our population.

Cimmino DG, Mella JM, Luna P, González R, Pereyra L, Fischer C, Mohaidle A, Vizcaino B, Medrano MA, Hadad A, Pedreira S, Boerr L. Risk of colorectal polyps in patients with sporadic gastric polyps: A case-control study. *World J Gastrointest En-*

dosc 2013; 5(5): 240-245 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/240.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.240

INTRODUCTION

The occurrence of gastric and duodenal polyps is higher in several colonic polyposis syndromes[1,2]. However, the risk of colonic polyps and adenomas in patients who have sporadic gastric polyps, especially the fundic gland polyps (FGP), remains controversial.

Several authors have studied the relationship between the presence of different types of gastric polyps and the risk of colonic polyps and adenomas[3]. Yang *et al*[4] reported that the patients who have gastric adenomas could be more prone to present colorectal adenomas, and suggested that in the case of gastric adenomas the patient should be prescribed a screening colonoscopy.

However, the risk of colonic adenomas in patients who have sporadic gastric polyps, especially those of FGP, is still to be definitely determined.

It has been reported that patients suffering from familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) show an increased incidence of gastric fundic gland polyps; there are series[5] showing that up to 88% of these patients have FGP. The presence of this type of gastric polyps is supposed to be a marker of colonic neoplasia among the general population. In a retrospective study, Teichmann *et al*[6] showed that patients who had gastric fundic gland polyps were more prone to suffer from colorectal neoplasias. Nevertheless, Dickey *et al*[7] could not confirm Teichmann's findings in a prospective study.

The purpose of our study was to assess the risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and advanced neoplastic lesions (ANL) in patients who have sporadic gastric polyps, especially of FGP, due to the fact that these are the most common gastric polyps in our population.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A case-control study was carried out. Patients with gastric polyps were regarded as "cases" and those without them as "controls". The clinical records of patients who had undergone an upper and a lower digestive endoscopy between September 2007 and August 2008 were retrospectively analysed. Those patients with previous digestive endoscopies, an inadequate colonic cleansing, an incomplete colonoscopy, gastric or colonic surgeries, and intestinal inflammatory disease were excluded.

Those patients with gastric polyps were identified by an electronic search in the Endoscopy database. The final diagnosis of the different types of gastric polyps was histopathologically assessed. The presence of fundic gland polyps was suspected by the finding of sessile polyps at the body or fundus of the stomach, with their typical appearance (Figure 1). The diagnosis was confirmed by the histological analysis of polyps resections (polypectomies with forceps or snares). The fundic gland polyps diagnosis was based on the finding of enlarged glands in a cystic shape, covered with fundic epithelium (parietal cells and chief cells) mixed with normal glands, generally without inflammation or evidence of dysplasia. Besides, the grade of inflammation of the gastric mucosa was mostly determined by antral and gastric body biopsies. Gastritis were arbitrary classified in two types. Firstly, "active or severe gastritis" were analysed together and they were diagnosed when the gastric mucosa showed acute inflammatory infiltrate. Secondly, "mild or inactive gastritis" were also analysed together and they were diagnosed by the presence of minor inflammatory lymphoplasmacytic infiltrates. Normal gastric biopsies (which is unusual in our medical field) were also analysed together with those that showed "mild-minor or inactive" inflammation. Infection with *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) was histopathologically determined due to the presence of curved bacilli typical of *H. pylori* by using Giemsa's stain. The diagnosis of the different types of colonic polyps was histopathologically determined.

The risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and ANL (defined as villous component $\geqslant$ 25%, size $\geqslant$ 10 mm or high grade dysplasia) was assessed in patients with gastric polyps in general, and in particular, in those with FGP.

Statistical analysis

For constant variables, the media with its corresponding SD was calculated. The nominal variables were expressed in percentages with their corresponding 95%CI. The risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and ANL was calculated, measured in odds ratio (OR) with its corresponding 95%CI, using the Fischer's test. Results were considered significant when the OR's with their CI did not include the 1. In order to assess the influence on the main outcomes of the variables that were significantly different between the cases and controls (Table 1), a binary logistic regression model was carried out by introducing these variables, in order to prove if these variables were independent predictor of the outcomes. The relationship between the presence of FGP and the *H. pylori* infection was also analysed. The SPSS 17.1 software for Windows was used.

RESULTS

We analyzed 247 patients (Table 1). Seventy-eight had gastric polyps, from which 62 were of FGP. Table 1 shows the characteristics of patients with and the without gastric polyps.

Among the cases the media age was 62 $\pm$ 11 years old, and 71% (CI: 59%-81%) of the patients were women. Most of gastric polyps were FGP (80%, CI: 69%-88%) and hyperplastic (20%, CI: 12%-31%); no gastric adenomas were found. Seventy six percent (76%, CI: 65%-85%) of the patients had inactive or minor gastritis in the gastric mucosa biopsies, and 24% (CI: 15%-35%) had active or severe gastritis. *H. pylori* infection detected

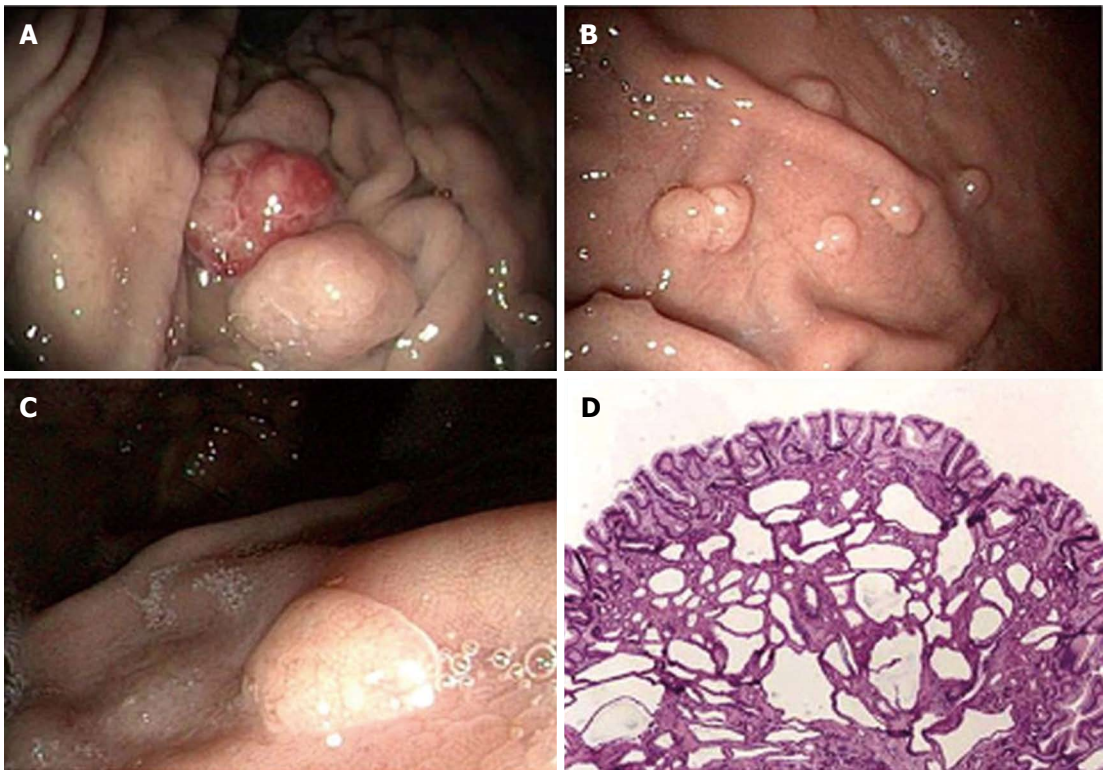


Figure 1 Fundic gland polyps: Sessile polyps at the body or fundus of the stomach, with their typical appearance. The fundic gland polyps diagnosis is based on the finding of enlarged glands in a cystic shape, covered with fundic epithelium mixed with normal glands, generally without inflammation or evidence of dysplasia.

Table 1 Characteristics of the patients (cases and controls)

Characteristics of patients	With gastric polyps (n = 78)	Without gastric polyps (n = 169)	P value
Age years old (average ± SD)	62 ± 11	61 ± 14	0.51
Sex (%women, CI)	71% (59-81)	61% (53-68)	0.11
Gastric polyps (%patients, CI)			
Fundic gland polyps	80% (69-88)	Did not have gastric polyps	
Hyperplastic	20% (12-31)		
Indications of the UGIEs (%patients, CI)			
Epigastralgia	38% (29-50)	46% (39-54)	0.14
Gastroesophageal reflux	22% (13-32)	9% (5-15)	< 0.01
Anemia	10% (4-19)	8% (4-13)	0.32
Abdominal pain	8% (3-16)	10% (6-16)	0.31
Digestive bleeding	4% (1-10)	6 % (3-11)	0.30
Screening	6 % (2-14)	9% (5-14)	0.35
Other	12% (4-19)	12% (4-13)	0.32
Gastric mucosa histology (%patients, CI)			
Minor gastritis	76% (65-85)	68% (60-76)	0.15
Severe gastritis	24% (15-35)	32% (24-39)	0.15
Helicobacter pylori infection (%positives, CI)	20% (11-31)	29% (22-38)	0.07
Indications of the colonoscopies (%patients, CI)			
Screening	37% (26-49)	43% (35-50)	0.25
Abdominal pain	17% (9-27)	23% (17-30)	0.16
Constipation	18% (10-28)	7% (3-11)	< 0.01
Anemia	13% (6-22)	9% (5-14)	0.23
Digestive bleeding	4% (1-11)	7% (3-12)	0.24
Other	11% (5-21)	11% (6-15)	0.12
Colonic polyps (%patients, CI)	25% (16-37)	20% (14-26)	0.17
Type of colonic polyps (%colonic polyps, CI)			
Hyperplastic	25% (7-52)	31% (16-49)	0.95
Adenomas	68% (41-89)	63% (45-78)	0.63
ANL	45% (16-76) of the adenomas	41% (21-63) of the adenomas	0.82

UGIEs: Upper gastrointestinal endoscopies; ANL: Advanced neoplastic lesions.

Table 2 Risk of developing colorectal polyps, adenomas and advanced neoplastic lesions

	Colonic polyps (OR, 95%CI)	Colonic adenomas (OR, 95%CI)	ANL (OR, 95%CI)
Presence of gastric polyps	1.41 (0.75-2.68)	1.63 (0.77-3.42)	1.67 (0.56-5.01)
Presence of gastric fundic gland polyps	1.56 (0.80-3.04)	1.78 (0.82-3.84)	0.8 (0.21-2.98)

ANL: Advanced neoplastic lesions; OR: Odds ratio.

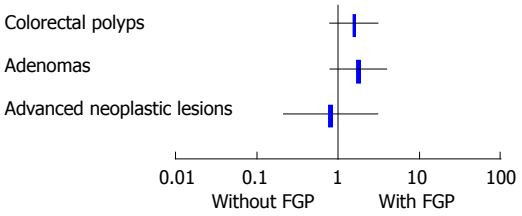


Figure 2 Risk of presenting colonic lesions in patients with fundic gland polyps (odds ratio, 95%CI). FGP: Fundic gland polyps.

by gastric biopsies was found in 20% (CI: 11%-31%) of patients. The most common indications for the upper gastrointestinal endoscopies (UGIEs) were: epigastralgia (38%) and typical gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) symptoms (22%). Twenty five percent (25%, CI: 16%-37%) of the cases had colonic polyps from which 25% were hyperplastic and 68% were adenomas (45% of the adenomas were ANL). The most common indications for colonoscopies were: colorectal cancer screening (37%) and constipation (18%).

Among the controls, the media age was 61 ± 14 years old, and 61% (CI: 53%-68%) of the patients were women. Sixty eight percent (68%, CI: 60%-76%) of the controls had inactive or minor gastritis in the gastric biopsies and 32% (CI: 24%-39%) had active or severe gastritis. The gastric biopsies showed that 29% (CI: 22%-38%) of the patients had *H.pylori* infection. The most common indications for the UGIEs were: epigastralgia (46%) and typical GERD symptoms (9%). Twenty percent (20%, CI: 14%-26%) of patients had colonic polyps, from which 31% were hyperplastic and 63% were adenomas (41% of these adenomas were ANL). The most common indications for the colonoscopies were: colorectal cancer screening (43%) and abdominal pain (23%).

Within the patients who had colonic polyps, none of them had colonic polyposis at the moment of the colonic examination. The average number of colonic polyps in each patient who had colonic polyps was 1.46 ± 1 polyp, and the range was from 1 to 6 polyps (in only one patient we found 6 polyps in the colon, from which 3 were hyperplastic and 3 adenomas).

The prevalence of gastric infection due to *H. pylori* was lower among the patients who had gastric polyps in comparison with the ones without them (29% *vs* 20%, $P = 0.07$). This difference was significantly bigger when the group of patients with and without FGP were analyzed (31% *vs* 14%, $P = 0.01$); the relative chances of having the *H. pylori* infection were 63% less (OR: 0.37, CI: 0.16-0.86) in the patients who had FGP.

Table 3 Logistic regression

	P value		
	Colonic polyps	Colonic adenomas	ANL
Female sex	0.488	0.121	0.369
GERD	0.457	0.969	0.525
Constipation	0.083	0.865	0.613
Helicobacter pylori infection	0.557	0.292	0.772

Influences of the analysed variables in the main outcomes. GERD: Gastroesophageal reflux disease; ANL: Advanced neoplastic lesions.

Table 2 shows the main outcomes. Patients with gastric polyps had an OR of 1.41 (CI: 0.75-2.68) for having colonic polyps, an OR of 1.63 (CI: 0.77-3.42) for having adenomas, and an OR of 1.67 (CI: 0.56-5.01) for ANL. Patients with FGP (Figure 2) had an OR of 1.56 (CI: 0.80-3.04) for having colonic polyps, an OR of 1.78 (CI: 0.82-3.84) for having colonic adenomas, and an OR of 0.80 (CI: 0.21-2.98) for ANL. When using a binary logistic regression model for detecting influences on the risk of colonic polyps, adenomas and ANL between cases and controls (Table 3), we observed that the indications of the endoscopies (especially typical GERD symptoms and constipation) and the *H. pylori* infection were not determinants of our main outcomes.

DISCUSSION

The aim of this study was to establish the risk of colonic polyps and adenomas in patients with gastric polyps, especially those of FGP. We did not find any relationship between the presence of FGP and colorectal polyps (OR: 1.56, CI: 0.80-3.04). In addition, we could not prove that the presence of this kind of gastric polyps predisposed patients to ANL (which might be considered as a surrogate outcome of colorectal cancer; OR: 0.80, CI: 0.21-2.98). It is very important to point out that in our study there were no patients with colonic polyposis syndromes, and therefore, among the patients who had gastric polyps, their origin could be labelled as "sporadic". Our results are important because they are different from other author's.

In 2002, in a prospective study, Jung *et al*[8] concluded that patients who had FGP (Elster's cysts) could have a higher incidence of colorectal tumours and should undergo a diagnostic colonoscopy. These authors found a highly remarkable preponderance of colon adenocarcinoma (12.5%) among the 65 patients analysed who had FGP. In our study none of the 62 patients who had FGP presented colorectal cancer.

In 2005, Declich *et al*[9] suggested that patients who had sporadic FGP should undergo a colonoscopy since they could be more prone to have colonic adenomas. However, in their study, such conclusion is not clearly justified or stated.

In 2008, in a retrospective study, Teichmann *et al*[6] showed that patients who had gastric fundic gland polyps were more prone to suffer from colorectal neoplasias (15.5% in patients with FGP *vs* 9.2% in controls, $P < 0.05$), although they could not prove a higher occurrence of colonic polyps. In their study, the FGPs were diagnosed in patients undergoing endoscopies because of gastrointestinal bleeding, which in term could have originated a selection bias. According to this, the positive relationship between gastric fundic gland polyps and colorectal cancer could be influenced by bias in the process of selection of the patients included in the study. In our study, the gastrointestinal bleeding accounted for less than 10% of the endoscopy indications. We also carried out a logistic regression to determine the influence of the endoscopy indications on the main outcomes.

In 2009, Genta *et al*[10] published the biggest cohort, so far, of patients who had FGP. They assessed the risk of presenting colorectal neoplasias in patients with FGP. The authors analysed 6081 patients who had FGP and showed that the risk of presenting colorectal adenomas was higher among the women who had FGP (OR: 1.43, 95%CI: 1.26-1.63) and would not be increased among the men. They also showed that patients without FGP could be 29 times more prone to be infected with the *H. pylori* bacteria as compared to the patients who had FGP (OR: 29, 95%CI: 20-41). In our study, gastric infection with the bacteria *H. pylori* was almost 3 times more frequent in patients without FGP than in patients with them (OR: 2.65, CI: 1.15-6.27). The presence of FGP was related to a relative reduction of 63% in the risk of *H. pylori* infection. We couldn´t infer that female sex could be a conclusive element in the presence of colonic lesions in patients with FGP as we found that sex had not influence in our main outcomes (Table 3).

Advantages: (1) strict exclusion criteria based on the factors which could increase the power of the bias and modify the analysed groups; (2) thorough description of the characteristics of the patients analysed in both groups; (3) none of the patients included was given a colonic polyposis diagnosis; and (4) correct statistical analysis. Limits: it is a retrospective study.

In the daily practice it is very common to attend patients with "sporadic" FGP which are nowadays the most usual type of gastric polyps in our medical field. The results of this study did not show an increase in the risk of colorectal adenomas or ANL neither in patients with sporadic polyps of FGP, nor in patients with gastric polyps in general. It is very important to point out that we didn´t find gastric adenomas in the patients included, because it is well known that the presence of gastric adenomas have already been shown to be a risk for colorectal adenomas[4]. In our population, the prevalence of gastric adenomas is extremely low. It might be because Argentina has a population with low basal risk for gastric cancer, and also because of the low prevalence of *H. pylori* infection (close to 15%-30%) in our patients."

These results are important because they mark a distinguishing difference between patients with "sporadic" gastric fundic gland polyps and patients who present colonic polyposis hereditary syndromes and who have gastric fundic gland polyps.

In accordance with the findings of other authors, the patients with FGP would be more prone to have "normal" stomachs ("normal, mild or minor" gastritis) and would have less chances of having the *H. pylori* infection. Unfortunately, as our study was retrospective, we could not analyze any connection between proton pump inhibitors (PPI) intake and the presence of FGP, because we could not get secure data about how many patients were on long PPI treatment at the moment of their endoscopies.

COMMENTS

Background

Nowadays, it is common to find incidental gastric polyps in upper gastrointestinal endoscopies. It is well known that the incidence of gastric and duodenal polyps is higher in several colonic polyposis syndromes. However, the risk of finding colonic polyps and adenomas in patients with sporadic gastric polyps, especially the fundic gland polyps (FGP), is not well established. The aim of this study was to assess the risk of presenting colonic polyps, adenomas and advanced neoplastic lesions (ANL) in patients with sporadic gastric polyps, especially those with sporadic FGP.

Innovations and breakthroughs

These results are important because they are different from other author's. The authors did not find any relationship between the presence of FGP and colorectal polyps [odds ratio (OR) 1.56, CI: 0.80-3.04]. In addition, the authors could not prove that the presence of this kind of gastric polyps predisposed patients to ANL (which might be considered as a surrogate outcome of colorectal cancer; OR: 0.80, CI: 0.21-2.98). It is very important to point out that in this study there were no patients with colonic polyposis syndromes, and therefore, among the patients who had gastric polyps, their origin could be labelled as "sporadic".

Applications

In the daily practice it is very common to attend patients with "sporadic" FGP which are nowadays the most usual type of gastric polyps in this medical field. The results of this study suggest that patients with FGP gastric polyps do not have an increase in the risk of colorectal adenomas or ANL.

Peer review

The study by Dr. Cimmino *et al* is interesting and important from clinical point of view. During advanced upper gastrointestinal (GI) endoscopy and colonoscopy person see more and more polyps either in the upper GI tract or in the large bowel. The authors analyzed 78 gastric polyp cases and 169 controls without gastric polyps. Colonoscopy was performed in all cases and the authors studied whether the presence of gastric polyps increases the risk of colorectal polyps. They detected that neither sporadic gastric polyps nor FGP are risks for colorectal adenomas and polyps.

REFERENCES

1 **Gu GL**, Wang SL, Wei XM, Bai L. Diagnosis and treatment of Gardner syndrome with gastric polyposis: a case report and review of the literature. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; **14**: 2121-2123 [PMID: 18395919 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.14.2121]

2 **Attard TM**, Cuffari C, Tajouri T, Stoner JA, Eisenberg MT, Yardley JH, Abraham SC, Perry D, Vanderhoof J, Lynch H. Multicenter experience with upper gastrointestinal polyps in pediatric patients with familial adenomatous polyposis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2004; **99**: 681-686 [PMID: 15089902 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2004.04115.x]

3 **Cappell MS**, Fiest TC. A multicenter, multiyear, case-controlled study of the risk of colonic polyps in patients with gastric polyps. Are gastric adenomas a new indication for surveillance colonoscopy? *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1995; **21**:

198-202 [PMID: 8648052 DOI: 10.1097/00004836-199510000-00006]
4 **Yang MH**, Son HJ, Lee JH, Kim MH, Kim JY, Kim YH, Chang DK, Rhee PL, Kim JJ, Rhee JC. Do we need colonoscopy in patients with gastric adenomas? The risk of colorectal adenoma in patients with gastric adenomas. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010; **71**: 774-781 [PMID: 20363417 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2009.11.042]
5 **Bianchi LK**, Burke CA, Bennett AE, Lopez R, Hasson H, Church JM. Fundic gland polyp dysplasia is common in familial adenomatous polyposis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2008; **6**: 180-185 [PMID: 18237868 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2007.11.018]
6 **Teichmann J**, Weickert U, Riemann JF. Gastric fundic gland polyps and colonic polyps - is there a link, really? *Eur J Med Res* 2008; **13**: 192-195 [PMID: 18559299]
7 **Dickey W**, Kenny BD, McConnell JB. Prevalence of fundic gland polyps in a western European population. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1996; **23**: 73-75 [PMID: 8835909 DOI: 10.1097/00004836-199607000-00022]
8 **Jung A**, Vieth M, Maier O, Stolte M. Fundic gland polyps (Elster's cysts) of the gastric mucosa. A marker for colorectal epithelial neoplasia? *Pathol Res Pract* 2002; **198**: 731-734 [PMID: 12530575 DOI: 10.1078/0344-0338-00328]
9 **Declich P**, Tavani E, Ferrara A, Caruso S, Bellone S. Sporadic fundic gland polyps: clinico-pathologic features and associated diseases. *Pol J Pathol* 2005; **56**: 131-137 [PMID: 16334981]
10 **Genta RM**, Schuler CM, Robiou CI, Lash RH. No association between gastric fundic gland polyps and gastrointestinal neoplasia in a study of over 100,000 patients. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009; **7**: 849-854 [PMID: 19465154 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2009.05.015]

P- Reviewers Rácz I, Campo SMA **S- Editor** Song XX
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.246

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 246-250
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Endocoil placement after endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage may prevent a bile leak

Schalk Willem van der Merwe, Jones Omoshoro-Jones, Charles Sanyika

Schalk Willem van der Merwe, Hepatology and GI Research Laboratory, Department of Immunology, University of Pretoria, Pretoria 0002, South Africa
Schalk Willem van der Merwe, Interventional Endoscopy Unit, Pretoria East Hospital, Pretoria 0044, South Africa
Jones Omoshoro-Jones, Department of Surgery, Chris Hani-Baragwanath Hospital and Faculty of Health Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg 2013, South Africa
Charles Sanyika, Department of Interventional radiology, WITS Donald Gordon Hospital, Johannesburg 2193, South Africa
Author contributions: van der Merwe SW, Omoshoro-Jones J and Sanyika C contributed to this paper.
Correspondence to: Schalk Willem van der Merwe, MBChB, PhD (Amsterdam), Professor, Interventional Endoscopy Unit, Pretoria East Hospital, Garsfontein Road, Pretoria 0044, South Africa. schalk.vandermerwe@uzleuven.be
Telephone: +32-16-344299 Fax: +32-16-344387
Received: June 28, 2012 Revised: February 12, 2013
Accepted: February 28, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To further reduce the risk of bleeding or bile leakage.

METHODS: We performed endoscopic ultrasound guided biliary drainage in 6 patients in whom endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) had failed. Biliary access of a dilated segment 2 or 3 duct was achieved from the stomach using a 19G needle. After radiologically confirming access a guide wire was placed, a transhepatic tract created using a 6 Fr cystotome followed by balloon dilation of the stricture and antegrade metallic stent placement across the malignant obstruction. This was followed by placement of an endocoil in the transhepatic tract.

RESULTS: Dilated segmental ducts were observed in all patients with the linear endoscopic ultrasound scope from the proximal stomach. Transgastric biliary access was obtained using a 19G needle in all patients. Biliary drainage was achieved in all patients. Placement of an endocoil was possible in 5/6 patients. All patients responded to biliary drainage and no complications occurred.

CONCLUSION: We show that placing endocoils at the time of endoscopic ultrasound guided biliary stenting is feasible and may reduce the risk of bleeding or bile leakage.

Key words: Endoscopic ultrasound; Biliary drainage; Transhepatic; Endocoil

van der Merwe SW, Omoshoro-Jones J, Sanyika C. Endocoil placement after endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage may prevent a bile leak. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 246-250 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/246.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.246

INTRODUCTION

Advanced biliary tract malignancy complicated by obstructive jaundice has traditionally been managed by palliative stent placement during endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP). In 3%-12% of patients with advanced disease tumour involvement of the small bowel or peri-ampullary region may preclude the use of ERCP, necessitating percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage (PTBD) or surgery[1]. However, surgery has been associated with high complication rates and morbidity[2,3]. In recent years various groups have described endoscopic ultrasound guided access of the left system, allowing placement of metal or plastic stents either across the distal stricture or in the stomach (hepatico-gastrostomy), with high technical success[4,5]. Since the initial case series which described the feasibility of endoscopic ultrasound

guided biliary drainage, various groups mainly from tertiary care academic expert centres have reported similar success rates in small case series[6-8]. However, various obstacles still exist to extending the general applicability of this technique outside expert centres. Firstly, no randomized control trials exist comparing the safety and efficacy of endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) biliary access to percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTC). Secondly, current endoscopic techniques utilize standard endoscopic accessories not specifically developed for use within the biliary system when advanced through the gastric wall. Thirdly, specific EUS strategies are needed to prevent or reduce complications associated with percutaneous approaches. We used an endocoil in the transhepatic tract following biliary access and stent placement to further reduce the risk of bleeding or bile leakage.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

All procedures were performed in an expert referral centre for biliary interventional endoscopy where patients undergoing ERCP for drainage of malignant biliary tract disease are routinely asked to consent to possible EUS-guided biliary drainage in the event of ERCP failure to obtain access. Consensus was always reached between the hepatobiliary surgeon (JO), the interventional radiologist (CS) and the hepatobiliary endoscopist (SvdM) regarding the optimal management of the patient. All EUS-guided biliary access procedures were prospectively entered into a database. All except one patient received general anaesthesia, and were intubated and mechanically ventilated in the supine position for the duration of the procedures (Table 1).

Case 1

A 67-year-old female presented with obstructive jaundice. Spiral computed tomography (CT) of the abdomen showed unresectable locally-advanced pancreatic carcinoma. At ERCP the ampulla could not be identified due to extensive tumour infiltration of the duodenal wall.

Case 2

A 50-year-old female patient was referred with metastatic pancreatic carcinoma with duodenal infiltration and liver metastasis. She also suffered from type II diabetes and systolic arterial hypertension. At ERCP the ampulla could not be identified in the tumour mass.

Case 3

A 46-year-old-female patient was diagnosed with unresectable locally advanced gallbladder carcinoma invading the common bile duct. The patient was managed by percutaneous drainage of both the left and right systems after ERCP failed. However, the stricture could not be transversed and external drainage catheters were placed during interventional radiology. The patient developed cholangitis. EUS-guided biliary access was requested to internalize biliary drainage. After EUS biliary access was achieved, a guidewire could be placed across a long stricture into the duodenum.

Case 4

An 80-year-old male presented with obstructive jaundice. Spiral CT of the abdomen showed dilated intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts with the common bile duct (CBD) dilated up to the level of the ampulla where a mass lesion was seen. He was also known to have alcoholic liver disease. Spiral CT also showed evidence of liver cirrhosis and ascites in the upper abdomen. The patient had severe obstructive airway disease with type I respiratory failure and was oxygen dependent. A large peri-ampullary mass was confirmed by ERCP but the ampulla could not be identified. Due to the presence of ascites between the liver and the lateral abdominal wall, a PTC could not be considered. Endoscopic ultrasound showed no fluid between the stomach and the liver capsule and EUS guided biliary drainage was performed under light conscious sedation.

Case 5

A 44-year-old female patient diagnosed with stage Ⅳ metastatic ovarian cancer with liver metastasis and lymph node masses in the porta hepatis, presented with obstructive jaundice and ascites. Because of her age, third line chemotherapy was considered, but toxicity concerns because of severe cholestasis necessitated biliary drainage before chemotherapy could commence. Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography showed a mid-CBD stricture, a common bile duct severely displaced by the tumour and dilated intrahepatic ducts. Biliary cannulation was achieved during ERCP but the guidewire could not be advanced past the stricture into the proximal biliary tract. Ascites precluded the use of PTC. After successful EUS access was achieved, a guidewire could be passed into the duodenum.

Case 6

A 77-year-old female patient was diagnosed with locally advanced pancreatic carcinoma with duodenal infiltration and hypertensive cardiomyopathy. ERCP failed to identify the ampulla due to duodenal infiltration. She was not considered for surgery due to underlying co-morbidity and was referred for EUS-guided biliary drainage.

Endoscopic technique

Linear array endoscopic ultrasound (Pentax Hitachi 7500; Pentax Hitachi, Montvale, NJ) was used to identify the dilated left system. The Doppler mode was used to differentiate intrahepatic bile ducts from portal and hepatic vein branches. A 19G needle (Cook Medical, Limerick, Ireland) was used to puncture a peripherally located dilated segment 2 or 3 duct under EUS guidance. Under fluoroscopic control a cholangiogram was obtained and a standard 0.035 guidewire was advanced into the biliary system. Next, a 6Fr cystotome (Endoflex, Voerde, Germany) was used to create a transgastric tract through the liver parenchyma into the biliary system. A 0.038 catheter was advanced over the wire into the biliary system and

Table 1 Clinical characteristics of the patients

Age (yr)	Cancer diagnosis	Procedures performed	SEMS (cm × cm)	Technical success	Clinical success	Complications
67	Locally advanced Pancreatic	ERCP EUS-BD + coil	8 × 10 uncovered	Yes	Yes	None
50	Metastatic pancreatic	ERCP EUS-BD + coil Duodenal wall stent	8 × 10 uncovered	Yes	Yes	None
46	Infiltrating gallbladder	ERCP EUS-BD + coil	8 × 10 uncovered	Yes	Yes	None
80	Ampullary	ERCP EUS-BD + coil Duodenal wall stent	8 × 10 uncovered	Yes	Yes	None
44	Metastatic Ovarian	ERCP EUS-BD + coil	8 × 10 uncovered	Yes	Yes	None
77	Pancreatic	ERCP EUS-BD EUS-choledochoenterostomy	6 × 10 covered	Failed EUS-BD, Successful EUS-choledochoenterostomy	Yes	None

SEMS: Self-expandable metal stent; ERCP: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography; EUS: Endoscopic ultrasound; BD: Biliary drainage.

advanced to the bifurcation. The guidewire was then manipulated across the stricture and into the duodenal lumen (Figure 1). A Hurricane biliary dilation balloon 4 cm × 4 mm (Boston Scientific, Natick, MA Boston Scientific) was advanced through the tract and used to dilate the common bile duct stricture without balloon dilation at the level of the gastric wall liver interface. A 10 mm × 80 mm uncovered metal stent (Boston) was advanced and deployed under fluoroscopy across the papilla and past the duodenal obstruction, when present. To reduce the risk of a bile leak the catheter was withdrawn using contrast injection to verify anatomy, and carefully positioned in the track between the liver capsule and dilated system with the guidewire still in place in the biliary system. The guide wire was then removed and an endocoil (0.035" Fibered Platinum Coils, 6 mm, Boston Scientific, Natick, MA Boston Scientific) loaded into the lumen of a 0.038 prototype catheter before advancing it using a 0.035 guidewire (Boston Scientific, Natick, MA Boston Scientific) under EUS and fluoroscopy guidance (Figure 1).

RESULTS

Transgastric EUS-guided biliary access was successful in 5 of 6 patients. In one patient (patient 6) transgastric biliary access was initially possible and a cholangiogram obtained but guidewire cannulation could not be achieved. The patient was rescued by EUS-guided retrograde placement of a transduodenal covered stent (choledochoenterostomy) above the malignant stricture. In all cases no immediate procedure-related complications were observed. Two cases necessitated further duodenal stent placement during the same session. The mean procedure time (including anaesthesia) was 91 min (49-133). Levofloxacine (500 mg) was administered at the time of the procedure and continued for 5 d. Mild abdominal pain, not accompanied by peritoneal guarding and responding to Tramadol was experienced by two patients and resolved within 4 h. At 30 d all patients had responded with normalization of cholestasis and no late complications, including infections, were observed.

DISCUSSION

In patients with advanced biliary tract malignancy extensive peri-ampullary and duodenal infiltration may occur that may prevent the use of ERCP for palliative stent placement. Under these circumstances percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage is often utilized. PTBD necessitates transversing of the parietal and visceral peritoneum, potentially causing bile leakage and bleeding into the peritoneal cavity. This procedure is also associated with significant pain, lengthy hospital stays and an overall reduction in quality of life[9]. Severe complications following PTBD including peritonitis, sepsis, bleeding requiring re-intervention, and even procedure-related mortality have been well described[9,10]. Indeed, The Society of Interventional Radiology (SIR) quality improvement guidelines established the procedural risk of severe major complications at 2.5%[11].

Embolization of biliary tracts using different materials including gel foam, fibrin glue, n-butyl cyanoacrylate and endocoils are routinely used in clinical practice at the time when biliary catheters are removed, in order to reduce the risk of bile leakage or bleeding. A recent randomized trial showed that transhepatic biliary tract embolization with n-butyl cyanoacrylate decreased both pain perception as assessed by a visual analog score and the need for analgesia, when compared to the non-embolization group[12]. Endocoil placement is a well-established intervention radiology technique where coils placed in blood vessels (endovascular coils) obliterate flow and induce coagulation, thrombosis and the formation of neo-intimal proliferation[13]. Coils have also been used outside the vascular setting, such as in coil embolization of needle tracks following PTC[14]. In theory, such coils will obstruct the flow of bile, prevent leaking and induce a local tissue response, in the same way gel foam.

Recent advances in endoscopic ultrasound have allowed access to a dilated biliary system through either ret-

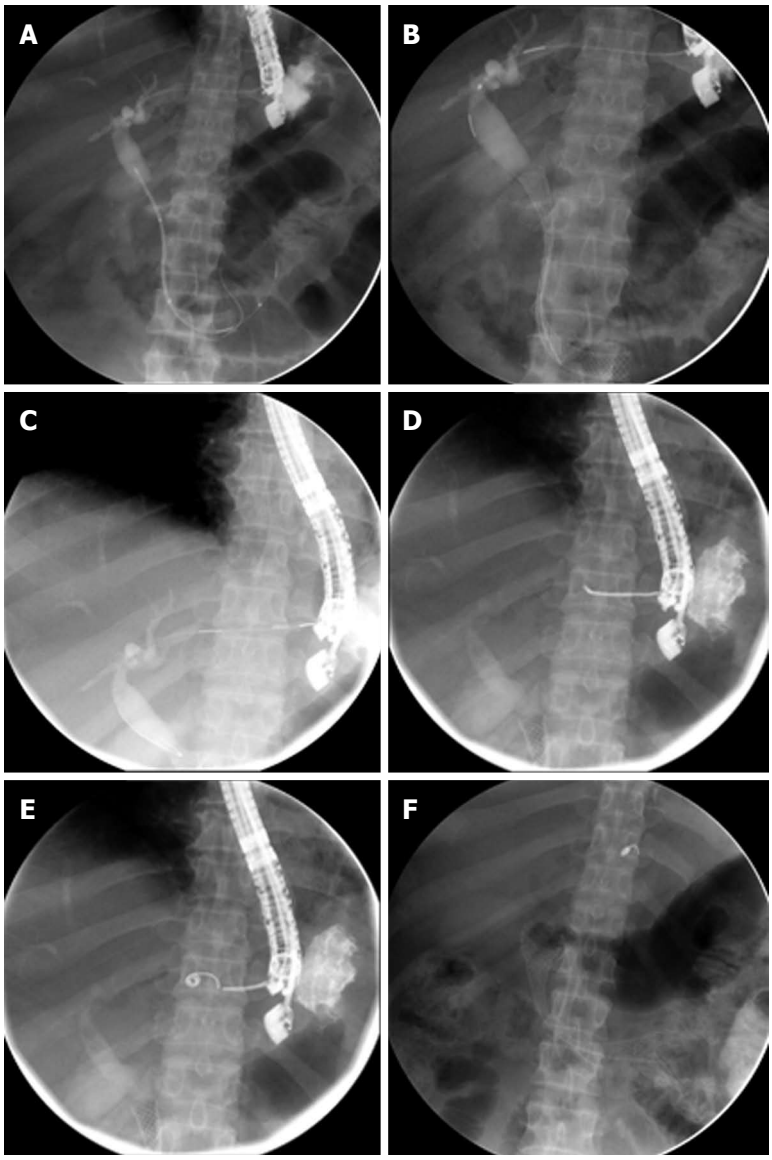


Figure 1 Endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage followed by endocoil placement. A,B: After successful endoscopic ultrasound cannulation of segment 3 duct a guide wire is passed into the duodenum, the stricture dilated and a 10 mm × 80 mm uncovered biliary stent deployed; C: Next the catheter is withdrawn with the guide wire still in place; D, E: Finally the guide wire is removed with the catheter in position in the track between the dilated segment and the liver capsule an endocoil is advanced and deployed using a standard 0.035 guide wire; F: The final result is shown after stenting of the stricture in the duodenum, showing the biliary stent, duodenal stent and endocoil.

rograde or anterograde approaches. Retrograde cannulation, normally performed from the duodenal bulb, allows access to the biliary tract above a malignant stricture with the intent either to pass a guide wire through the papilla and then perform a rendezvous procedure, or to place a covered metal stent in the stomach[15]. Cannulation of a dilated segment 2 or 3 sectoral duct is also possible from the proximal stomach where the endoscopist performs all procedures in an antegrade fashion[8]. Currently these procedures are selectively performed in specialist centres by expert endoscopists. Overall, EUS biliary drainage is technically successful in 75%-92% of cases, although there have been reports of bile leakage and peritonitis[8]. Endoscopic ultrasound utilizes standard endoscopic accessories and there is a need to create a transhepatic tract, using a 6Fr cystotome, to allow passage of stents from the stomach across biliary strictures. These accessories were not developed for use in EUS settings and are more difficult to use when advanced through the gastric wall. Valid concerns therefore still exist regarding the overall risk of bile leaks, peritonitis, and safety in EUS-guided biliary drainage. Ways should be developed by which these procedures may be improved and the risk of complications decreased. EUS guided biliary drainage theoretically exposes a tract between the dilated left system and the peritoneum.

Here we report the placement of an endocoil through a 0.038 catheter after completion of EUS-guided transgastric stent placement. The catheter was slowly withdrawn and positioned between the dilated sectoral duct and the liver capsule and a standard 0.035 guidewire was used to advance the coil into the tract created by the 6Fr cystotome. We could demonstrate that the placement of an endocoil is safe in all patients and does not add to the

overall complexity of the procedure. Endocoil placement is however not possible through a standard ERCP catheter with internal lumen diameters of 0.035, probably because of the angulation as it passes through the gastric wall and liver parenchyma. Catheters with larger internal lumen, at least 0.038 in diameter, are therefore needed. Currently such catheters do not exist, underscoring the need to develop catheters specific for EUS-guided biliary access. It remains to be seen whether coil placement will improve the overall safety of EUS transgastric procedures in the future. Randomized pilot studies will be needed to determine the usefulness this technique may offer over PTC in the prevention of bile leaks when accessing the biliary tract by EUS.

COMMENTS

Background

Advanced biliary tract malignancy, complicated by obstructive jaundice is managed by endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) and stent placement. In some patients ERCP is not possible due to duodenal or periampullary infiltration, necessitating percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography.

Research frontiers

In recent years developments in endoscopic ultrasound have made it possible to gain access to a dilated left biliary system from the stomach. However only case series from expert medical centres have been reported. It therefore remains important to develop safer endoscopic techniques that can be used more widely and to compare endoscopic ultrasound guided biliary drainage with percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage in randomized controlled trials.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Here the authors describe placement of an endocoil in the transhepatic tract following endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) guided biliary drainage. The authors propose that placement of an endocoil may prevent leakage of bile to the peritoneum and may thus improve the safety of EUS guided transgastric biliary drainage.

Applications

In remains imperative that further development in the field of interventional endoscopic ultrasound should be undertaken and that accessories specific for endoscopic ultrasound applications should be developed. This will improve efficacy and safety.

Terminology

Endoscopic ultrasound guided biliary drainage refers to the use of EUS in visualizing a dilated left biliary system. This is followed by gaining access to a dilated sectoral duct segment 2, 3 using a 19G endoscopic ultrasound needle. When this is established a guide wire can be passed into the biliary system and advanced past a malignant stricture so that a stent can be placed. This technology has theoretical benefits over percutaneous biliary drainage.

Peer review

Biliary leakage is very rare after balloon dilataion of biliary stenosis followed by self-expandable metallic stent. This manuscript could be accepted after revision.

REFERENCES

1 **Giovannini M**, Pesenti Ch, Bories E, Caillol F. Interventional EUS: difficult pancreaticobiliary access. *Endoscopy* 2006; **38** Suppl 1: S93-S95 [PMID: 16802236 DOI: 10.1055/s-2006-946665]

2 **Smith AC**, Dowsett JF, Russell RC, Hatfield AR, Cotton PB. Randomised trial of endoscopic stenting versus surgical bypass in malignant low bileduct obstruction. *Lancet* 1994; **344**: 1655-1660 [PMID: 7996958 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(94)90455-3]

3 **Stoker J**, Laméris JS. Complications of percutaneously inserted biliary Wallstents. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 1993; **4**: 767-772 [PMID: 8280998 DOI: 10.1016/S1051-0443(93)71970-3]

4 **Burmester E**, Niehaus J, Leineweber T, Huetteroth T. EUS-cholangio-drainage of the bile duct: report of 4 cases. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **57**: 246-251 [PMID: 12556796]

5 **Giovannini M**, Dotti M, Bories E, Moutardier V, Pesenti C, Danisi C, Delpero JR. Hepaticogastrostomy by echo-endoscopy as a palliative treatment in a patient with metastatic biliary obstruction. *Endoscopy* 2003; **35**: 1076-1078 [PMID: 14648424 DOI: 10.1055/s-2003-44596]

6 **Bories E**, Pesenti C, Caillol F, Lopes C, Giovannini M. Transgastric endoscopic ultrasonography-guided biliary drainage: results of a pilot study. *Endoscopy* 2007; **39**: 287-291 [PMID: 17357952 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-966212]

7 **Park do H**, Song TJ, Eum J, Moon SH, Lee SS, Seo DW, Lee SK, Kim MH. EUS-guided hepaticogastrostomy with a fully covered metal stent as the biliary diversion technique for an occluded biliary metal stent after a failed ERCP (with videos). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010; **71**: 413-419 [PMID: 20152319 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2009.10.015]

8 **Nguyen-Tang T**, Binmoeller KF, Sanchez-Yague A, Shah JN. Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)-guided transhepatic anterograde self-expandable metal stent (SEMS) placement across malignant biliary obstruction. *Endoscopy* 2010; **42**: 232-236 [PMID: 20119894 DOI: 10.1055/s-0029-1243858]

9 **Stoker J**, Laméris JS, Jeekel J. Percutaneously placed Wallstent endoprosthesis in patients with malignant distal biliary obstruction. *Br J Surg* 1993; **80**: 1185-1187 [PMID: 7691375 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.1800800941]

10 **Sut M**, Kennedy R, McNamee J, Collins A, Clements B. Long-term results of percutaneous transhepatic cholangiographic drainage for palliation of malignant biliary obstruction. *J Palliat Med* 2010; **13**: 1311-1313 [PMID: 20958250 DOI: 10.1089/jpm.2010.0205]

11 **Saad WE**, Wallace MJ, Wojak JC, Kundu S, Cardella JF. Quality improvement guidelines for percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography, biliary drainage, and percutaneous cholecystostomy. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2010; **21**: 789-795 [PMID: 20307987 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvir.2010.01.012]

12 **Vu DN**, Strub WM, Nguyen PM. Biliary duct ablation with N-butyl cyanoacrylate. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2006; **17**: 63-69 [PMID: 16415134 DOI: 10.1097/01.RVI.0000195399.68445.DD]

13 **Lyon SM**, Terhaar O, Given MF, O'Dwyer HM, McGrath FP, Lee MJ. Percutaneous embolization of transhepatic tracks for biliary intervention. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2006; **29**: 1011-1014 [PMID: 16823517 DOI: 10.1007/s00270-005-0183-0]

14 **Raymond J**, Darsaut T, Salazkin I, Gevry G, Bouzeghrane F. Mechanisms of occlusion and recanalization in canine carotid bifurcation aneurysms embolized with platinum coils: an alternative concept. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2008; **29**: 745-752 [PMID: 18202238 DOI: 10.3174/ajnr.A0902]

15 **Hara K**, Yamao K, Niwa Y, Sawaki A, Mizuno N, Hijioka S, Tajika M, Kawai H, Kondo S, Kobayashi Y, Matumoto K, Bhatia V, Shimizu Y, Ito A, Hirooka Y, Goto H. Prospective clinical study of EUS-guided choledochoduodenostomy for malignant lower biliary tract obstruction. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2011; **106**: 1239-1245 [PMID: 21448148 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2011.84]

P- Reviewer Chow WK **S- Editor** Song XX
L- Editor Hughes D **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.251

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 251-254
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Endoscopic ultrasonography in patients with elevated carbohydrate antigen 19-9 of obscure origin

Jae Hoon Cheong, Gwang Ha Kim, Ji Yoon Moon, Bong Eun Lee, Dong Yup Ryu, Dong Uk Kim, Hyung-Il Seo, Geun Am Song

Jae Hoon Cheong, Gwang Ha Kim, Ji Yoon Moon, Bong Eun Lee, Dong Yup Ryu, Dong Uk Kim, Geun Am Song, Department of Internal Medicine, Pusan National University School of Medicine, and Biomedical Research Institute, Pusan National University Hospital, Busan 602-739, South Korea
Hyung-Il Seo, Department of Surgery, Pusan National University School of Medicine, Busan 602-739, South Korea
Author contributions: Kim GH and Song GA designed the research; Moon JY, Lee BE, Ryu DY and Seo HI analyzed the data; Cheong JH and Kim GH wrote the paper; Kim GH and Kim DU performed the research.
Supported by A grant from the National R&D Program for Cancer Control, Ministry for Health, Welfare and Family Affairs, Republic of Korea, No. 0920050; Pusan National University Hospital Clinical Research Grant (2012)
Correspondence to: Dr. Gwang Ha Kim, MD, Department of Internal Medicine, Pusan National University School of Medicine, and Biomedical Research Institute, Pusan National University Hospital, 1-10, Ami-dong, Seo-gu, Busan 602-739, South Korea. doc0224@pusan.ac.kr
Telephone: +82-51-2407869 Fax: +82-51-2448180
Received: May 12, 2012 Revised: September 13, 2012
Accepted: February 5, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To evaluate the efficacy of endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS) in patients with elevated carbohydrate antigen (CA) 19-9 levels of obscure origin.

METHODS: Patients who had visited Pusan National University Hospital because of elevated serum CA 19-9 levels, between January 2007 and December 2009, were retrospectively enrolled. EUS had been performed on all subjects, in addition to routine blood tests, endoscopy, abdominal computed tomography (CT) and other clinical exams, which had not revealed any abnormal findings suggestive of the origin of the elevated CA 19-9 levels.

RESULTS: Of the 17 patients, gallbladder sludge was detected in 16 patients (94.1%) and common bile duct sludge was observed in 3 patients (17.6%). After the administration of ursodeoxycholic acid to 12 of the patients with gallbladder sludge, CA 19-9 levels normalized in 6 of the patients after a median of 4.5 mo.

CONCLUSION: EUS is a useful diagnostic method for patients with elevated CA 19-9 levels of obscure origin, even if the reason for abnormal levels of this serum marker cannot be determined through prior examinations, including abdominal CT.

Key words: Carbohydrate antigen 19-9; Endoscopic ultrasonography; Gallbladder; Ursodeoxycholic acid

Cheong JH, Kim GH, Moon JY, Lee BE, Ryu DY, Kim DU, Seo HI, Song GA. Endoscopic ultrasonography in patients with elevated carbohydrate antigen 19-9 of obscure origin. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 251-254 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/251.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.251

INTRODUCTION

Serum carbohydrate antigen (CA) 19-9 is considered to be the best screening marker for pancreatic cancer because of its relatively high sensitivity (70%-90%) and specificity (70%-98%)[1,2]. However, CA 19-9 is also elevated in many other digestive cancers, as well as in a number of benign diseases[3,4]. Although the usefulness of CA 19-9 as a screening marker for the detection of malignancies has not yet been validated, it is not uncommon to measure serum CA 19-9 levels in asymptomatic individuals during routine health examinations.

Pancreaticobiliary disease is one of the most common

causes of benign abnormal serum CA 19-9 levels. Herein, we report 17 cases of patients with elevated serum CA 19-9 levels without any obvious pancreaticobiliary system abnormalities, as revealed on abdominal computed tomography (CT); endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS) was performed as an additional part of their diagnostic examination and was useful in these cases.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

All patients with elevated serum CA 19-9 levels of indeterminate cause who underwent EUS in our institution between January 2007 and December 2009 were retrospectively assessed. Elevated serum CA 19-9 levels had been detected during routine cancer screenings and none of the patients had a history of cancers, surgeries or acute infections. To identify the causes of the elevated serum CA 19-9 levels, the patients, prior to the EUS examination, had provided a medical history regarding their smoking and alcohol consumption habits and had undergone a physical examination, routine blood tests (including liver and thyroid function tests), esophagogastroduodenoscopy, colonoscopy, abdominal ultrasonography, abdominal/pelvic CT and for female patients, mammography and breast ultrasonography.

EUS examinations were performed using a radial echoendoscope (GF-UM2000; Olympus, Tokyo, Japan) at either 5 or 7.5 MHz, by one experienced endoscopist. This study was reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board at Pusan National University Hospital. Written informed consent was obtained from all patients.

RESULTS

Of the 17 patients, 13 (76.5%) were female and the median age of the patients was 51 years (range 28-85 years). Two of the patients consumed more than 20 g of alcohol daily. The median serum CA 19-9 level during the screening visit was 64.1 U/mL (range 40.0-381.0 IU/mL). Serum total bilirubin levels were normal in all but 1 patient. This patient had an initial value of 1.6 mg/mL (reference range was < 1.3 mg/mL), which subsequently decreased to within the normal range (1.2 mg/mL) (Table 1).

EUS revealed gallbladder (GB) sludge in 16 of the patients (94.1%) and common bile duct (CBD) sludge in 3 patients (17.6%). Mild CBD dilatation (8 mm) was noted in 1 patient, tiny GB polyps (2-3 mm in size) in 3 patients, and a pancreatic cyst (9 mm in size) was detected in 1 patient.

The median follow-up duration was 12 mo (range 3-51 mo). Of the 16 patients with GB sludge, 12 received ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA; 600 mg/d) for 3-18 mo (median 6 mo). The median number of CA 19-9 measurements was 3, although subsequent measurements of CA 19-9 were not performed for 2 patients. Six of 11 patients who received UDCA achieved normal CA 19-9 levels after a median of 4.5 mo (range 3-8 mo) (in 1 patient, the subsequent CA 19-9 value was not assessed); 1 of the 4 patients who did not initially receive UDCA did so 5 mo after the initial testing. Serum CA 19-9 levels remained within the normal range during the follow-up period in all patients who attained levels within the normal range as a result of UDCA therapy.

DISCUSSION

Biliary sludge, either GB or CBD sludge, is defined as a suspension of crystals (usually cholesterol monohydrate), mucin, glycoproteins, cellular debris, and/or proteinaceous material within the bile[5-7]. Many studies have suggested that biliary sludge may be a precursor to stone formation[8,9] and a source of potential complications[10-13]. The exact mechanism underlying the elevation of serum CA 19-9 levels, associated with GB sludge, remains unclear. However, the mechanism underlying the elevation in CA 19-9 levels in patients with bile duct obstruction is assumed to be as follows. Increased biliary pressure induces bile duct cells to produce CA 19-9[14], which accumulate in the lumen due to biliary obstruction. An increased permeability between the bile duct and the vasculature is believed to result in CA 19-9 reflux into the circulation[15]. Increased biliary pressure is suspected to be the main outcome of clinically insignificant biliary obstruction, such as is caused by biliary sludge. Furthermore, we hypothesize that sludge may flow down to the CBD during GB contractions, causing transient obstructions of the CBD outlet and increasing bile duct pressure. In this study, CBD sludge was identified by EUS in 3 of 16 patients with GB sludge, which may support our hypothesis.

Sludge may be visualized by abdominal US or EUS. The accuracy of US in detecting cholelithiasis is high, with a reported sensitivity of 92%-96%[16-19]. Nevertheless, when stones are less than 3 mm in diameter or located in the GB infundibulum, the sensitivity of US is only 65%[20]. By contrast, the sensitivity of EUS is approximately 96%[21,22]. Therefore, it is clear that EUS is the most sensitive imaging method for detecting GB sludge.

In patients in whom GB sludge has been detected in the absence of biliary symptoms, the natural history of sludge warrants appropriate management of the sludge. In patients with GB sludge and elevated serum CA 19-9 levels, GB sludge is likely to be responsible for the elevation in CA 19-9 levels. The elevated CA 19-9 levels may result in anxiety for patients regarding a potential malignancy; therefore, empirical treatment with UDCA may also represent a practical management option in such patients. The major role of UDCA is limited to the prevention of sludge formation in patients with predisposing conditions, such as weight reduction or total parenteral nutrition[23-25]. Theoretically, however, GB sludge may be more responsive to UDCA treatment than gallstones due to its higher surface-to-volume ratio. Indeed, a prospective, multicenter study showed that UDCA was associated with a 100% dissolution rate for persistent biliary sludge[26]. In the current study, 6 of 11 patients (54.5%) with GB sludge showed normalization of CA 19-9 levels after UDCA treatment, compared with 1 of 4 patients

Table 1 Summary of demographic and laboratory data and endoscopic ultrasonography findings in 17 patients with elevated serum carbohydrate antigen 19-9 values

Case	Gender	Age, yr	EUS findings				CA 19-9 level, IU/mL		Time to CA 19-9 normalization, mo	UDCA administration	Duration of UDCA administration, mo	Other findings	Follow-up duration, mo
			CBD size, mm	PD size, mm	GB sludge	CBD sludge	First visit	Last visit					
1	F	28	3	1	Yes	Yes	78.3	20.7	3	Yes	3		6
2	F	51	2	1	Yes	Yes	187.9	25.6	4	Yes	6		17
3	F	51	3	1	Yes	Yes	63.6	30.2	4	Yes	6	GB polyp	8
4	F	36	5	0.5	Yes	No	46.1	21.3	5	Yes	3		36
5	M	68	3	1	Yes	No	73.3	20.6	7	Yes	3		7
6	M	38	2	0.5	Yes	No	165.3	16	8	Yes	6		16
7	F	63	8	1	Yes	No	48.2	61.1		Yes	3		51
8	F	59	4	1	Yes	No	46.2	40.4		Yes	18		20
9	F	71	5	2	Yes	No	43.9	57.3		Yes	10		10
10	M	43	2	1	Yes	No	162.7	123.9		Yes	15		17
11	F	64	5	1	Yes	No	141.8	122.2		Yes	12	GB polyp	14
12	F	36	4	1	Yes	No	87.6	-		Yes	3		3
13	M	46	3	2	Yes	No	381	19.4	5	No			5
14	F	30	4	2	Yes	No	64.1	50.4		No			3
15	F	55	3	1	Yes	No	51.4	54.1		No			29
16	F	40	4	1	Yes	No	40	43.9		No			12
17	F	85	6	1	No	No	40.3	-		No		GB polyp, Pancreatic cyst	3

CBD: Common bile duct; PD: Pancreatic duct; GB: Gallbladder; UDCA: Ursodeoxycholic acid.

(25%) who did not receive UDCA. This finding appears to support the proposed relationship between GB sludge and elevated CA 19-9 levels.

Additionally, in this study, the median duration of UDCA administration was 4.5 mo in the 6 patients whose CA 19-9 levels normalized, compared with 12 mo for the patients who did not achieve CA 19-9 level normalization. Therefore, although UDCA treatment appears to be effective for normalizing CA 19-9 levels, it should be discontinued if CA 19-9 levels are not decreased after 6 mo of therapy.

To our knowledge, the utility of EUS in determining the potential cause of CA 19-9 level elevation in patients has not been previously described. This study demonstrated that EUS is a useful diagnostic method in patients with elevated CA 19-9 levels of obscure origin, despite inconclusive results from prior examinations, including endoscopy and abdominal/pelvic CT. In addition, the current findings indicate that UDCA therapy may be effective for normalizing CA 19-9 levels in patients with GB sludge. Additional large, prospective studies may clarify the association between CA 19-9 levels, the present of GB sludge, and UDCA treatment.

COMMENTS

Background

Serum carbohydrate antigen (CA) 19-9 levels are commonly examined as part of cancer screening among asymptomatic individuals. However, it can also be elevated by conditions other than pancreatic cancer, as well as in the absence of any specific diseases. When physicians encounter a patient with an elevated CA 19-9 level, they search for possible hidden malignancies. In many cases, although several tests are performed, the putative cause remains unknown.

Research frontiers

Endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS) can detect small lesions in the pancreaticobiliary system that conventional ultrasound (US) or computed tomography (CT) cannot. Therefore, in this study, the authors examined the efficacy of EUS in patients with elevated CA 19-9 levels of obscure origin.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Using EUS, the authors identified gallbladder and bile duct sludge as possible causes of elevated CA 19-9 levels. The presence of this gallbladder sludge had not been detected by transabdominal US and abdominal CT.

Applications

EUS can be used to identify causes of elevated CA 19-9 levels in patients when other examinations show non-specific results.

Peer review

Although this paper is a single center study with a small number of subjects, the novel application of EUS for patients with elevated levels of this tumor marker is an attractive and potentially promising modality for investigating the pancreaticobiliary system.

REFERENCES

1 **Kim JE**, Lee KT, Lee JK, Paik SW, Rhee JC, Choi KW. Clinical usefulness of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 as a screening test for pancreatic cancer in an asymptomatic population. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004; **19**: 182-186 [PMID: 14731128 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2004.03219.x]

2 **Nazli O**, Bozdag AD, Tansug T, Kir R, Kaymak E. The diagnostic importance of CEA and CA 19-9 for the early diagnosis of pancreatic carcinoma. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2000; **47**: 1750-1752 [PMID: 11149048]

3 **Kim BJ**, Lee KT, Moon TG, Kang P, Lee JK, Kim JJ, Rhee JC. How do we interpret an elevated carbohydrate antigen 19-9 level in asymptomatic subjects? *Dig Liver Dis* 2009; **41**: 364-369 [PMID: 19162573 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2008.12.094]

4 **Ventrucci M**, Pozzato P, Cipolla A, Uomo G. Persistent elevation of serum CA 19-9 with no evidence of malignant disease. *Dig Liver Dis* 2009; **41**: 357-363 [PMID: 18602352 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2008.04.002]

5 **Carey MC**, Cahalane MJ. Whither biliary sludge? *Gastroenterology* 1988; **95**: 508-523 [PMID: 3292341]

6 **Lee SP**, Nicholls JF. Nature and composition of biliary sludge. *Gastroenterology* 1986; **90**: 677-686 [PMID: 3943697]

7 **Allen B**, Bernhoft R, Blanckaert N, Svanvik J, Filly R, Gooding G, Way L. Sludge is calcium bilirubinate associated with bile stasis. *Am J Surg* 1981; **141**: 51-56 [PMID: 7457727 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9610(81)90011-8]

8 **Lee SP**, Maher K, Nicholls JF. Origin and fate of biliary sludge. *Gastroenterology* 1988; **94**: 170-176 [PMID: 3275565]

9 **Johnston DE**, Kaplan MM. Pathogenesis and treatment of gallstones. *N Engl J Med* 1993; **328**: 412-421 [PMID: 8421460 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM199302113280608]

10 **Janowitz P**, Kratzer W, Zemmler T, Tudyka J, Wechsler JG. Gallbladder sludge: spontaneous course and incidence of complications in patients without stones. *Hepatology* 1994; **20**: 291-294 [PMID: 8045489 DOI: 10.1002/hep.1840200204]

11 **Ohara N**, Schaefer J. Clinical significance of biliary sludge. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1990; **12**: 291-294 [PMID: 2193981 DOI: 10.1097/00004836-199006000-00011]

12 **Grier JF**, Cohen SW, Grafton WD, Gholson CF. Acute suppurative cholangitis associated with choledochal sludge. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1994; **89**: 617-619 [PMID: 8147369]

13 **Lee SP**, Nicholls JF, Park HZ. Biliary sludge as a cause of acute pancreatitis. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **326**: 589-593 [PMID: 1734248 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM199202273260902]

14 **Tolliver BA**, O'Brien BL. Elevated tumor-associated antigen CA 19-9 in a patient with an enlarged pancreas: does it always imply malignancy? *South Med J* 1997; **90**: 89-90 [PMID: 9003836 DOI: 10.1097/00007611-199701000-00023]

15 **Murohisa T**, Sugaya H, Tetsuka I, Suzuki T, Harada T. A case of common bile duct stone with cholangitis presenting an extraordinarily high serum CA19-9 value. *Intern Med* 1992; **31**: 516-520 [PMID: 1633361 DOI: 10.2169/internalmedicine.31.516]

16 **Hessler PC**, Hill DS, Deforie FM, Rocco AF. High accuracy sonographic recognition of gallstones. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1981; **136**: 517-520 [PMID: 6781288]

17 **Cooperberg PL**, Burhenne HJ. Real-time ultrasonography. Diagnostic technique of choice in calculous gallbladder disease. *N Engl J Med* 1980; **302**: 1277-1279 [PMID: 7366693 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198006053022303]

18 **Lee CL**, Wu CH, Chen TK, Lai YC, Yang SS, Huang CS, Chen DF. Prospective study of abdominal ultrasonography before laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1993; **16**: 113-116 [PMID: 8463613 DOI: 10.1097/00004836-199303000-00007]

19 **McIntosh DM**, Penney HF. Gray-scale ultrasonography as a screening procedure in the detection of gallbladder disease. *Radiology* 1980; **136**: 725-727 [PMID: 7403554]

20 **Kurol M**, Forsberg L. Ultrasonography in the diagnosis of acute cholecystitis. *Acta Radiol Diagn (Stockh)* 1984; **25**: 379-383 [PMID: 6391092]

21 **Dahan P**, Andant C, Lévy P, Amouyal P, Amouyal G, Dumont M, Erlinger S, Sauvanet A, Belghiti J, Zins M, Vilgrain V, Bernades P. Prospective evaluation of endoscopic ultrasonography and microscopic examination of duodenal bile in the diagnosis of cholecystolithiasis in 45 patients with normal conventional ultrasonography. *Gut* 1996; **38**: 277-281 [PMID: 8801211 DOI: 10.1136/gut.38.2.277]

22 **Dill JE**, Hill S, Callis J, Berkhouse L, Evans P, Martin D, Palmer ST. Combined endoscopic ultrasound and stimulated biliary drainage in cholecystitis and microlithiasis--diagnoses and outcomes. *Endoscopy* 1995; **27**: 424-427 [PMID: 8549438 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-1005734]

23 **Broomfield PH**, Chopra R, Sheinbaum RC, Bonorris GG, Silverman A, Schoenfield LJ, Marks JW. Effects of ursodeoxycholic acid and aspirin on the formation of lithogenic bile and gallstones during loss of weight. *N Engl J Med* 1988; **319**: 1567-1572 [PMID: 3200265 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198812153192403]

24 **Shiffman ML**, Kaplan GD, Brinkman-Kaplan V, Vickers FF. Prophylaxis against gallstone formation with ursodeoxycholic acid in patients participating in a very-low-calorie diet program. *Ann Intern Med* 1995; **122**: 899-905 [PMID: 7755224]

25 **Worobetz LJ**, Inglis FG, Shaffer EA. The effect of ursodeoxycholic acid therapy on gallstone formation in the morbidly obese during rapid weight loss. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1993; **88**: 1705-1710 [PMID: 8213711]

26 **Guma C**, Viola L, Apestegui C, Pinchuk L, Groppa J, Michelini J, Martínez B, Bolaños R, Toselli L. [Therapeutic efficacy of ursodeoxycholic acid in persistent gallbladder lithiasis and persistent biliary sludge: preliminary results of a multicenter experience]. *Acta Gastroenterol Latinoam* 1994; **24**: 233-237 [PMID: 7701907]

P- Reviewer Eysselein VE **S- Editor** Song XX
L- Editor Roemmele A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.255

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 255-260
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

CASE REPORT

Miniprobe EUS in management of pancreatic pseudocyst

Paola De Angelis, Erminia Romeo, Francesca Rea, Filippo Torroni, Tamara Caldaro, Giovanni Federici di Abriola, Francesca Foschia, Claudia Caloisi, Vincenzina Lucidi, Luigi Dall'Oglio

Paola De Angelis, Erminia Romeo, Francesca Rea, Filippo Torroni, Tamara Caldaro, Giovanni Federici di Abriola, Francesca Foschia, Department of Surgery and Transplantation, Digestive Surgery and Endoscopy Unit, Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital, IRCCS, 00165 Rome, Italy
Claudia Caloisi, Department of Pediatrics, University of "L'Aquila", 67100 L'Aquila, Italy
Vincenzina Lucidi, Luigi Dall'Oglio, Cystic Fibrosis Unit, Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital, IRCCS, 00165 Rome, Italy
Author contributions: De Angelis P and Romeo E contributed to the manuscript writing and scientific revision; Rea F and Caloisi C contributed to enrolling patients and data collecting; Torroni F and Foschia F contributed to endoscopic treatment; Lucidi V contributed to clinical experience in pancreatitis and patients' references; Caldaro T and Federici di Abriola G contributed to surgical treatment; Dall'Oglio L contributed to endoscopic and surgical treatment.
Correspondence to: Paola De Angelis, MD, Department of Surgery and Transplantation, Digestive Surgery and Endoscopy Unit, Pediatric Hospital Bambino Gesù, IRCCS, Piazza S. Onofrio, 00165 Rome, Italy. paoladeangelis.opbg@gmail.it
Telephone: +39-66-8592841 Fax: +39-66-8592949
Received: September 13, 2012 Revised: December 11, 2012
Accepted: January 5, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

Pancreatic pseudocysts (PP) arise from trauma and pancreatitis; endoscopic gastro-cyst drainage (EGCD) under endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS) in symptomatic PP is the treatment of choice. Miniprobe EUS (MEUS) allows EGCD in children. We report our experience on MEUS-EGCD in PP, reviewing 13 patients (12 children; male:female = 9:3; mean age: 10 years, 4 mo; one 27 years, malnourished male Belardinelli-syndrome; PP: 10 post-pancreatitis, 3 post-traumatic). All patients underwent ultrasonography, computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging. Conservative treatment was the first option. MEUS EGCD was indicated for retrogastric cysts larger than 5 cm, diameter increase, symptoms or infection. EGCD (stent and/or nasogastrocystic tube) was performed after MEUS (20-MHz-miniprobe) identification of place for diathermy puncture and wire insertion. In 8 cases (61.5%), there was PP disappearance; one, surgical duodenotomy and marsupialization of retro-duodenal PP. In 4 cases (31%), there was successful MEUS-EGCD; stent removal after 3 mo. No complications and no PP relapse in 4 years of mean follow-up. MEUS EGCD represents an option for PP, allowing a safe and effective procedure.

Key words: Endoscopic ultrasonography; Miniprobe; Pancreatic pseudocyst; Children; Endoscopic gastrocyst drainage

De Angelis P, Romeo E, Rea F, Torroni F, Caldaro T, Federici di Abriola G, Foschia F, Caloisi C, Lucidi V, Dall'Oglio L. Miniprobe EUS in management of pancreatic pseudocyst. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 255-260 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/255.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.255

INTRODUCTION

Pancreatic pseudocysts (PP) in children arise from pancreatic trauma and acute pancreatitis with a blunt duct caused by several pancreatic diseases (*i.e.*, Crohn's disease, cystic fibrosis, pancreas divisum, *etc.*).

Diagnosis is performed by complete radiological evaluation that includes ultrasonography (US), computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI); serum amylase and imaging such as US are considered useful in monitoring the evolution, the occurrence of spontaneous resolution or the need for surgical intervention[1]. Herman *et al*[2] in a pediatric study in 2011 confirmed that maximal amylase (> 1100 U/L) is highly predictive of the risk of developing a pseudocyst.

Differential diagnosis is mandatory with neoplastic

diseases like mucinous cystic neoplasia and acinar cell cyst adenoma, and also of other malformations such as gastric duplication[3-5].

Generally, conservative treatment is resolutive in most cases. According to D'Edigio *et al*[6], in 30%-50% of cases after a period of 6 wk, PP can resolve spontaneously.

Several operative therapies are described for PP: open surgery was the traditional treatment for symptomatic pseudo cysts and abscess, but morbidity and mortality were too high; laparoscopic cyst gastrostomy has also been described in children as a safe and effective technique which gives good results and a good rate of resolution[7].

Endoscopic transmural drainage, first introduced in the mid 1980s, has already been considered a minimally invasive, effective and safe approach in a series of adults affected by PP and abscesses, with success rates exceeding 90% among adults[8,9] and also among children, despite complications such as bleeding and technical difficulties[10-12].

During the last decade, in symptomatic long standing PP with a great increase in volume, endoscopic gastrocyst drainage (EGCD) under endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS) has become the chosen treatment; the endoscopic approach consists of the placement of a drainage catheter into the cysts under direct EUS guidance in order to identify the optimal site for puncture and stent placement, which guarantees greater safety and efficacy in both adults and children[12-14]. Barthet *et al*[15] proposed an algorithm for PP, including EUS-assisted drainage, transpapillary drainage and conventional endoscopic drainage, demonstrating that EUS is required for treatment in half of the cases. In children, few studies have been published on endoscopic marsupialization of PP with the addition of EUS; recent interesting data on ten children come from Jazrawi *et al*[9] with dedicated echo endoscopes[9].

The application of miniprobe endoscopic ultrasonography (MEUS) is not widespread. However, its use in pancreatobiliary disease allows the performance of complex procedures, especially in children and patients who have complications due to severe diseases[16]. The application of MEUS was never prescribed in the management of PP.

CASE REPORT

In this study, we report our experience of EGCD under MEUS guidance in PP. Between 2005-2010, 4 patients with PP were treated with EGCD under MEUS guidance; they were enrolled between 13 consecutive patients with PP followed in our unit. Conservative treatment was always the first option for all the patients.

MEUS EGCD was indicated in retro gastric cysts, with close contact between the cyst and the gastric wall, with cysts larger than 5 cm or that had increased in diameter, or in persistence of symptoms or infection.

The steps of EUS guided drainage were the following: (1) endoscopy (GIF Q165-Q160 Olympus America Corp. Melville, NY) and EUS (20 MHz radial miniprobes Olympus UM-BS 20-26R, balloon sheath Olympus MAJ-643-R inserted through the 2.8 mm biopsy channel of an Olympus GIF Q165-Q160) confirmation of the best contact between the pseudocyst and the gastric wall and identification of the correct place for diathermy needle puncture; (2) according to the patient's age and weight, exchange of the endoscope with a side view duodenoscope was opted for (Olympus TJF 160 VR), diathermy needle puncture (Cook Zimmon needle knife papillotome PTW-1 Wilson Cook Medical Ireland 5 Fr) of the gastric wall in the previously identified correct place, up to entering the cyst; (3) guide wire (0.035 IN) placement under X-ray control; (4) extraction of the needle with the guide in place and opacification of the cystic cavity; (5) hydrostatic balloon dilation of the cystic opening, if necessary; (6) washing of the cyst and the removal of necrotic tissue; and (7) insertion of a biliary drainage pigtail stent (Boston Scientific S.A. France) 7 or a 10 Fr stent gastro-cystic and/or nasal-gastro-cystic 7 Fr drainage. Nasal-gastro-cystic drainage was in place for one week; the stent was planned for three months.

ERCP (TJF 160 VR; Olympus America Corp. Melville, NY) and double sphincterotomy with stent placement and nasopancreatic tube were performed in communicating PP with the main pancreatic duct.

These procedures were always performed under general anesthesia with orotracheal intubation and in the supine position. During all the procedures X-ray was used. Antibiotic prophylaxis with cefazolin administered intravenously was given to all patients prior to endoscopy.

Surgery was preferred when the endoscopic approach was not suitable because there was no evidence of safe contact between the gastric or duodenal posterior wall and the PP, after evaluation by either endoscopy or MEUS.

Informed consent from patients and parents was asked for to enable us to collect and analyze data retrospectively in a confidential manner.

The ethics board of Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital approved our study. Our series consisted of 12 children (male:female = 9:3) with a mean age of 124 mo (range 30 mo-16 years) and one adult (27 years old, male, Belardinelli syndrome, severe esophageal stricture and malnutrition, body mass index: 14 kg/m^2) with PP (all chronic abdominal pain, 5 also had fever, one had enzyme elevation) due to pancreatitis (n = 10: biliary pancreatitis 1, idiopathic pancreatitis 6, mild cystic fibrosis 2, pancreas divisum 1) and trauma (n = 3).

All patients underwent pancreatobiliary examinations, ultrasound, CT and cholangio-pancreatic MRI. The outcome of patients is reported in Figure 1.

In 8 cases (61.5%), we observed a progressive PP disappearance; one patient (7.5%) with pancreas divisum and relapsed acute pancreatitis required surgical duodenotomy and marsupialization of retro-duodenal PP due to incomplete MEUS contact between the PP and the duodenal wall.

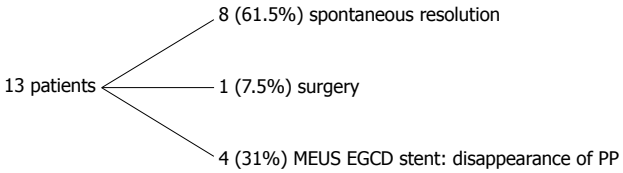


Figure 1 Outcome for patients. PP: Pancreatic pseudocysts; MEUS: Miniprobe endoscopic ultrasonography; EGCD: Endoscopic gastro-cyst drainage.

In Table 1, results of MEUS EGCD were resumed; in 4 patients, 31% (males, 7, 10, 11 and 27 years; one trauma, 3 pancreatitis), successful MEUS EGCD (Figure 2) was performed with stent placement (in all the patients, one 7 Fr stent, in one patient also a 10 Fr stent). In all these patients, we observed a bulge of the gastric wall corresponding to the pseudocyst below.

The patient with post traumatic PP was treated with naso-Wirsung drainage and a gastro-cystic pig tail stent (Figure 3), while those patients affected by cystic fibrosis and chronic pancreatitis even underwent sphincterotomy. Stent removal was performed after 3 mo in all patients. No immediate or late complications occurred and no relapse of PP in 4 years of mean follow up (range: 6 mo-6 years).

DISCUSSION

PP could be suspected in abdominal epigastric pain with an increase in pancreatic enzymes or biliary tree compression, after an acute pancreatitis or trauma (3-4 wk later). Non invasive radiological methods such as CT and MRI help to classify pancreatic trauma, contributing to planning the best and most adequate treatment. It is important to make a correct differential diagnosis for PP, even in pediatric cases.

Transient or persistent pancreatic duct disruption is the most common cause, but pancreatitis represents a spread factor on the basis of PP.

Pseudocysts frequently resolve spontaneously and so conservative treatment is the best option in children with PP. If the cyst is large with a persistency that goes beyond 6 wk, symptomatic and complicated by infection, it is correct to indicate the most appropriate treatment. Delgado Alvira *et al*[17], an interesting study on the best management strategies in PP, reported two children with post-traumatic PP and a large series reviewed by literature between 1990 and 2007. They underlined that asymptomatic PP in children does not require any specific intervention other than expectant management, while children with persistent clinical symptoms or those who develop complications may need further interventions such as external percutaneous drainage, cystogastrostomy, cystojejunostomy or pancreaticojejunostomy, endoscopic drainage or distal pancreatectomy[17].

Surgical treatment has been proposed by several authors: Briem-Richter *et al*[18] reported a rare case of pediatric Crohn's disease with the development of huge pseudo cysts that required surgery; Yoder *et al*[7] described laparoscopic treatment that realized cystogastrostomy in 13 children, with a high rate of complete resolution with minimal morbidity and rapid recovery.

During the last decade, it was gradually recognized that endoscopic treatment could be the preferred approach to manage PP[15]. In 2004, Al-Shanafey *et al*[19] had successfully treated two children with transpapillary drainage and one child with an endoscopic cystoduodenostomy.

The endoscopic therapeutic approach consists of transduct (transpapillar in recent Wirsung disruption) or transmural passage of a guide wire with stent placement to the drainage of the pseudo cyst content[20], under EUS evaluation or through linear echo-endoscope (duodenal-cyst drainage or gastro-cyst drainage), almost 6 wk from evidence of a pseudo cyst[21]. A 15% recurrence rate has been reported. If pseudo cysts persist lifelong, surgery is recommended.

Major ductal injuries caused by blunt abdominal trauma are rare and treated by surgery. ERCP with stent placement is useful to manage post-traumatic pseudo cysts, with rapid clinical improvement and complete resolution of clinical and biochemical pancreatitis.

Barthert *et al*[15] in 2008 in a prospective study based on a systematic treatment algorithm concluded that endoscopic drainage is the first-line method of managing PP and EUS is required in half of the cases to obtain a definitive therapy.

EUS is already widespread in pediatric cases, but experience in pancreatobiliary disease is poor[11]; pediatric experiences of EUS guided endoscopic treatment are very much limited due to several technical difficulties, few experienced centers and few case studies.

According to a study by Varadarajulu *et al*[13] in 2005, EUS could give a diagnostic contribution to chronic pancreatitis, in pancreatic pseudo-cysts, in coledocho-litiasis, in pancreas divisum and in duodenal duplications, because EUS can also be successfully performed in children aged 5 years and over using an adult echo endoscope. Cohen *et al*[22] in 2008 verified the diagnostic impact of EUS, with a demonstration of a radical change of diagnostic and therapeutic strategies when this procedure was used.

In pediatric cases, EUS improved diagnostic and the therapeutic possibility of ERCP in chronic and recurrent pancreatitis, in treatment of pancreatic pseudocysts (gastrocystostomy EUS guided) and duodenal duplication (endoscopic therapy).

Even if endoscopic drainage of PP is successfully reported in children, EUS could add safety to the procedure. In 2010, Theodoros *et al*[23] published the case of a child with post-traumatic PP who was successfully treated with a guided EUS transgastric approach. Jazrawi *et al*[9] reported the largest series of pediatric patients with symptomatic PP due to pancreatitis and trauma; in all ten cases, successful EUS guided transgastric endoscopic drainage was achieved, with placement of double pig tail stents in eight patients and complete cyst aspiration and

Table 1 Results of patients treated by miniprobe endoscopic ultrasonography endoscopic gastro-cyst drainage

Sex	Age Body weight	Associated disease	Etiology	PP size (cm)	PP site	EUS common wall thickness (mm)	Endoscopic treatment	FU yr
M	7 yr 7 m 20 kg	Filippi's syndrome	Pancreatitis	8 × 7	Retrogastric	4.5	GIF Q165 pre-cut needle 7Fr stent	0.5
M	27 yr 43 kg	Belardinelli's syndrome-SEIP	Iatrogenic Biliary pancreatitis	8 × 6 × 5	Retrogastric	3.5	GIFQ165 pre-cut needle, hydrostatic dilation 7 and 10 Fr stent	3
M	11 yr 31 kg	No	Trauma	7 × 5 × 9 10 × 5 × 11	Retrogastric and retroduodenal Pancreatic body and tail	3.5	Transduodenal drainage (TJF) GIFQ165, precut needle 7Fr and nasopancreatic tube	6
M	10 yr 5 m 25 kg	Cystic fibrosis	Pancreatitis	8 × 5 × 9 9 × 6 × 10	Retrogastric Pancreatic body and tail	3.8	TJF double sphincterotomy GIFQ165 precut needle 7Fr stent and naso-pancreatic tube	6

M: Male; F: Female; PP: Pancreatic pseudocysts; EUS: Endoscopic ultrasonography.

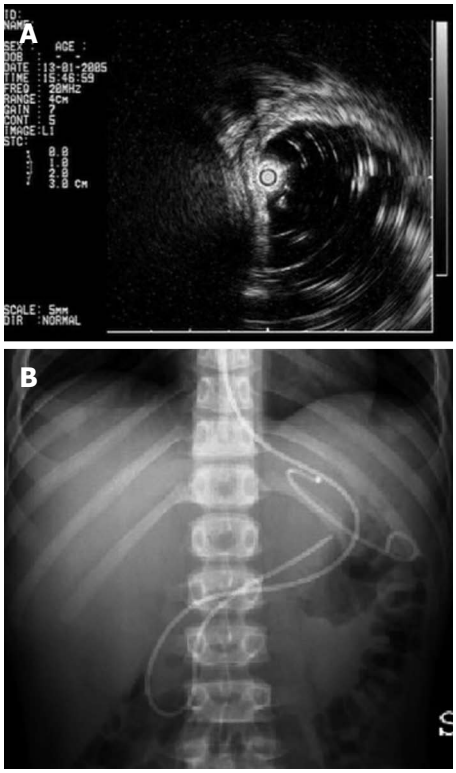


Figure 2 Miniprobe endoscopic ultrasonography endoscopic gastro-cyst drainage. A: Miniprobe endoscopic ultrasonography of pancreatic pseudocyst: the common wall between stomach and pseudocyst. B: Endoscopic view: gastrocystic stent.

collapse by EUS fine-needle aspiration in two cases.

Miniprobe was never described in PP management; this technique is useful in small children and in particular situations such as esophageal stricture that does not allow a dedicated echo endoscope passage. This technique is safe and simple, even with a common endoscope.

The advantages of miniprobe EUS are numerous. We have the possibility of performing therapeutic procedures even when dedicated radial and linear echo endoscopes are not available; the MEUS equipment is less expensive

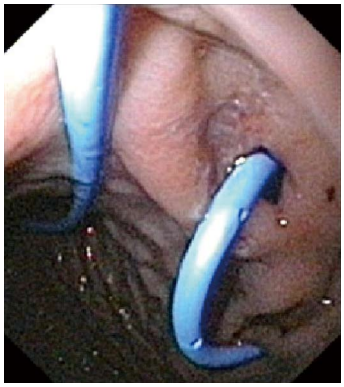


Figure 3 X ray: The naso-pancreatic drainage and the stent in the correct position.

than instruments and the ultrasound generator for linear EUS. MEUS also represents a useful instrument in pediatric surgery and pediatric endoscopy for many other different clinical situations, such as duodenal duplications[16], esophageal congenital strictures[24] and duodenal diaphragms[25]. Generally, we perform EUS with standard front view endoscope to avoid miniprobe damage by the cannula elevator of side view duodenoscope; besides, we can use a small caliber endoscope (operative channel of 2.2 to allow miniprobe passage) with a "frontal vision" commonly used in the clinical practice, to complete the endoscopic therapy.

Miniprobe EUS has an indication in malnourished, small weight patients, syndromic or sick patients in a general bad condition (*i.e.*, cystic fibrosis) and in esophageal stenosis with consequent difficulty of the passage of the echo endoscope. The limitations of this procedure are the lack of a Doppler and difficulty to rule out with certainty the presence of vessels in the common wall with confirmation of blood flow; daily experience allows ascertaining suspected vascular structures inside the wall.

In our small series of four patients, we have applied this innovative technique in special patients, two syndromic cases (one with neurological retardation, Filippi's syndrome

and the other with an esophageal stricture and Belardinelli's syndrome), one cystic fibrosis child and a complex post-traumatic patient. Their clinical conditions and associated diseases contributed to determine a complex approach. Our experience with EUS miniprobe commonly used in our tertiary center for other diseases (*i.e.*, congenital esophageal stenosis, duodenal duplications, duodenal diaphragms, *etc.*) and with pediatric operative endoscopy allowed us to choose this original procedure in our cases and in one case in particular. The daily availability of digestive surgery gives us the possibility to choose the best treatment depending on specific situations, achieving an outcome for patients similar to the literature. While the unavailability of echo endoscope limits our decision making, on the other hand, we need a simple, rapid, safe technique, easy to reproduce, that could be taught during training.

Small series size does not allow a deep analysis that larger cases need to be able to confirm our preliminary data. The choice of the typology of endoscope to perform the puncture of the cyst depends on the availability of a side view adult duodenoscope, the age and weight of the patient, and the possible presence of esophageal stricture. We prefer to use the duodenoscope because it provides the best position in front of the gastric wall and the opportunity to insert large diameter stents.

The choice of the best treatment for PP depends on the medical-surgical team's experience and the management of the endoscopic technique, as well as the availability of interventionist radiology and dedicated pediatric accessories[17]. Despite several techniques, PP therapy remains a challenge for both pediatric surgeons and pediatric endoscopists[23]. A novel hybrid natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery has already been reported by Rossini *et al*[26]; probably, in the future, the model of a transgastric approach used to treat PP could be applied in several diseases, even in pediatric cases.

We can conclude that when conservative therapy is ineffective, EGCD represents a viable option to resolve PP permanently. MEUS provides a valuable contribution to help endoscopic cystogastrostomy in children and also in difficult situations, allowing a safe and effective endoscopic procedure.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Vises Onlus and Generazione Sviluppo Onlus for their financial support.

REFERENCES

1 **Chen KH**, Hsu HM, Hsu GC, Chen TW, Hsieh CB, Liu YC, Chan DC, Yu JC. Therapeutic strategies for pancreatic pseudocysts: experience in Taiwan. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2008; **55**: 1470-1474 [PMID: 18795714]

2 **Herman R**, Guire KE, Burd RS, Mooney DP, Ehlrich PF. Utility of amylase and lipase as predictors of grade of injury or outcomes in pediatric patients with pancreatic trauma. *J Pediatr Surg* 2011; **46**: 923-926 [PMID: 21616253 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2011.02.033]

3 **Volkan Adsay N**. Cystic lesions of the pancreas. *Mod Pathol* 2007; **20** Suppl 1: S71-S93 [PMID: 17486054 DOI: 10.1038/modpathol.3800706]

4 **McEvoy MP**, Rich B, Klimstra D, Vakiani E, La Quaglia MP. Acinar cell cystadenoma of the pancreas in a 9-year-old boy. *J Pediatr Surg* 2010; **45**: e7-e9 [PMID: 20438912]

5 **Ratan SK**, Ratan KN, Bishnoi K, Jhanwar A, Kaushik V, Makkar A. Gastric duplication cysts: diagnostic dilemma with pancreatic pseudocysts. *Trop Gastroenterol* 2010; **31**: 129-130 [PMID: 20862996]

6 **D'Egidio A**, Schein M. Pancreatic pseudocysts: a proposed classification and its management implications. *Br J Surg* 1991; **78**: 981-984 [PMID: 1913122 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.1800780829]

7 **Yoder SM**, Rothenberg S, Tsao K, Wulkan ML, Ponsky TA, St Peter SD, Ostlie DJ, Kane TD. Laparoscopic treatment of pancreatic pseudocysts in children. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2009; **19** Suppl 1: S37-S40 [PMID: 19281422 DOI: 10.1089/lap.2008.0124.supp]

8 **Lopes CV**, Pesenti C, Bories E, Caillol F, Giovannini M. Endoscopic-ultrasound-guided endoscopic transmural drainage of pancreatic pseudocysts and abscesses. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2007; **42**: 524-529 [PMID: 17454865 DOI: 10.1080/00365520601065093]

9 **Jazrawi SF**, Barth BA, Sreenarasimhaiah J. Efficacy of endoscopic ultrasound-guided drainage of pancreatic pseudocysts in a pediatric population. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 902-908 [PMID: 20676768 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-010-1350-y]

10 **Breckon V**, Thomson SR, Hadley GP. Internal drainage of pancreatic pseudocysts in children using an endoscopically-placed stent. *Pediatr Surg Int* 2001; **17**: 621-623 [PMID: 11727052 DOI: 10.1007/s003830100006]

11 **Varadarajulu S**, Wilcox CM, Hawes RH, Cotton PB. Technical outcomes and complications of ERCP in children. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2004; **60**: 367-371 [PMID: 15332025 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(04)01721-3]

12 **Antillon MR**, Shah RJ, Stiegmann G, Chen YK. Single-step EUS-guided transmural drainage of simple and complicated pancreatic pseudocysts. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2006; **63**: 797-803 [PMID: 16650541 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2005.10.025]

13 **Varadarajulu S**, Wilcox CM, Eloubeidi MA. Impact of EUS in the evaluation of pancreaticobiliary disorders in children. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; **62**: 239-244 [PMID: 16046987 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(05)00312-3]

14 **Mas E**, Barange K, Breton A, de Maupéou F, Juricic M, Broué P, Olives JP. Endoscopic cystostomy for post-traumatic pseudocyst in children. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2007; **45**: 121-124 [PMID: 17592375 DOI: 10.1097/MPG.0b013e31802c6983]

15 **Barthet M**, Lamblin G, Gasmi M, Vitton V, Desjeux A, Grimaud JC. Clinical usefulness of a treatment algorithm for pancreatic pseudocysts. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008; **67**: 245-252 [PMID: 18226686 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2007.06.014]

16 **Romeo E**, Torroni F, Foschia F, De Angelis P, Caldaro T, Santi MR, di Abriola GF, Caccamo R, Monti L, Dall'Oglio L. Surgery or endoscopy to treat duodenal duplications in children. *J Pediatr Surg* 2011; **46**: 874-878 [PMID: 21616244 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2011.02.022]

17 **Delgado Alvira R**, Elías Pollina J, Calleja Aguayo E, Martínez-Pardo NG, Esteban Ibarz JA. [Pancreatic pseudocyst: less is more]. *Cir Pediatr* 2009; **22**: 55-60 [PMID: 19715125]

18 **Briem-Richter A**, Grabhorn E, Wenke K, Ganschow R. Hemorrhagic necrotizing pancreatitis with a huge pseudocyst in a child with Crohn's disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2010; **22**: 234-236 [PMID: 19952766 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0b013e32832ca501]

19 **Al-Shanafey S**, Shun A, Williams S. Endoscopic drainage of pancreatic pseudocysts in children. *J Pediatr Surg* 2004; **39**: 1062-1065 [PMID: 15213900 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2004.03.071]

20 **Canty TG**, Weinman D. Treatment of pancreatic duct disruption in children by an endoscopically placed stent. *J Pediatr Surg* 2001; **36**: 345-348 [PMID: 11172431 DOI: 10.1053/jpsu.2001.20712]
21 **Sharma SS**, Maharshi S. Endoscopic management of pancreatic pseudocyst in children-a long-term follow-up. *J Pediatr Surg* 2008; **43**: 1636-1639 [PMID: 18778998 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2008.01.026]
22 **Cohen S**, Kalinin M, Yaron A, Givony S, Reif S, Santo E. Endoscopic ultrasonography in pediatric patients with gastrointestinal disorders. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2008; **46**: 551-554 [PMID: 18493211 DOI: 10.1097/MPG.0b013e31815ce571]
23 **Theodoros D**, Nikolaides P, Petousis G. Ultrasound-guided endoscopic transgastric drainage of a post-traumatic pancreatic pseudocyst in a child. *Afr J Paediatr Surg* 2010; **7**: 194-196 [PMID: 20859030 DOI: 10.4103/0189-6725.70426]
24 **Romeo E**, Foschia F, de Angelis P, Caldaro T, Federici di Abriola G, Gambitta R, Buoni S, Torroni F, Pardi V, Dall'oglio L. Endoscopic management of congenital esophageal stenosis. *J Pediatr Surg* 2011; **46**: 838-841 [PMID: 21616237 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2011.02.010]
25 **Torroni F**, De Angelis P, Caldaro T, di Abriola GF, Ponticelli A, Bergami G, Dall'Oglio L. Endoscopic membranectomy of duodenal diaphragm: pediatric experience. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2006; **63**: 530-531 [PMID: 16500419 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2005.10.001]
26 **Rossini CJ**, Moriarty KP, Angelides AG. Hybrid notes: incisionless intragastric stapled cystgastrostomy of a pancreatic pseudocyst. *J Pediatr Surg* 2010; **45**: 80-83 [PMID: 20105584 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2009.10.015]

P- Reviewers Fusaroli P, Cheon YK, Cohen S, Katanuma A
S- Editor Song XX **L- Editor** Roemmele A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.261

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 261-264
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

CASE REPORT

Serrated adenoma of the stomach: Case report and literature review

Carlos A Rubio, Jan Björk

Carlos A Rubio, Gastrointestinal and Liver Pathology Research Laboratory, Department of Pathology, Karolinska Institute and University Hospital, 17176 Stockholm, Sweden
Jan Björk, Department of Gastroenterology, Karolinska University Hospital, 17176 Stockholm, Sweden
Author contributions: Rubio CA performed the pathological examination, designed and wrote the paper; Björk J was the attending doctor for the patient, provided the clinical data and the endoscopic illustration; Both authors critically revised the draft and approved the final version to be published.
Correspondence to: Dr. Carlos A Rubio, Gastrointestinal and Liver Pathology Research Laboratory, Department of Pathology, Karolinska Institute and University Hospital, Hälsovägen, Flemingsberg, 17176 Stockholm, Sweden. carlos.rubio@ki.se
Telephone: +46-8-51774527 Fax: +46-8-51774524
Received: February 18, 2013 Revised: April 9, 2013
Accepted: April 17, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

Gastric serrated adenomas are histologically characterized by protruding glands with lateral saw tooth-like indentations lined with stratified dysplastic cells containing abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm. Since the first case of gastric serrated adenoma found in 2001, 18 additional cases have been reported. Gastric serrated adenomas have a particular proclivity to progress to invasive carcinoma; 75% or 15 of the 20 cases now in record - including the present one - exhibited invasive carcinoma. The 20th case of gastric serrated adenoma reported here differs from the preceding ones in as much as it evolved in a patient with Lynch syndrome, implying that this adenoma phenotype may develop not only sporadically but also in patients with hereditary traits.

Key words: Gastric; Serrated; Neoplasia; Lynch syndrome

Core tip: Gastric serrated adenomas have a particular proclivity to progress to invasive carcinoma; 75% or 15% of the 20 cases that are now in record - including the present one - exhibited invasive carcinoma.

Rubio CA, Björk J. Serrated adenoma of the stomach: Case report and literature review. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 261-264 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/261.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.261

INTRODUCTION

Ninety years ago Konjetzny[1] described mucosal polyps in gastric specimens. Six years later Stewart[2] found among 11000 necropsies, 47 gastric polypoid lesions with mucosal aberrations that he called adenomas. Since then, much attention has been centred on gastric adenomas due to their propensity to evolve into invasive carcinoma[3-11].

Throughout the years several classifications of gastric polyps have been proposed[12-15]. Based on the endoscopic appearance, endoscopists have classified gastric polyps (adenomas being a histologic diagnosis) as flat[16] (also called non-polypoid or non-protruding) and polypoid[11] (also called protruding). Non-protruding polyps that appear thinner than the surrounding mucosa are called, depressed lesions[17]. This endoscopic classification was subsequently confirmed at the histological level[18]. Based on the gross appearance, Goldstein *et al*[19] classified gastric polyps into flat topped, villiform, and pedunculated and Ming *et al*[12] into flat and papillary. Based on their histological configuration, gastric polyps were classified by Elster[14] into focal foveolar hyperplasia, hyperplasiogenic polyps, tubular and villous adenomas, and by Appelman[20] into non-neoplastic (focal foveolar hyperplasia and hyperplastic polyps), non-neoplastic possibly

hamartomatous (Peutz-Jehgers-type polyps), and neoplastic adenomas (with or without invasive carcinoma). Nakamura[7] grouped gastric polyps into types I and II (hyperplastic polyps), and types III and IV (adenomas), and Kozuka[10] grouped them into common type (hyperplastic, adenomatous, and carcinomatous polyps), special-type hamartoma (Peutz-Jehgers polyps, juvenile polyps, polyps in Cronkhite-Canada syndrome, and fundic gland cyst polyps), polypoid lesions (inflammatory polyps and polypoid carcinoma), and polyps resulting from a submucosal mass.

In 2001 we reported a novel histologic phenotype of gastric adenoma characterized by protruding glands with lateral saw tooth-like notches due to scalloped epithelial indentations[21]. The serrated elongations were lined with stratified dysplastic cells containing abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm; it was called gastric serrated adenoma since it mimicked other serrated adenomas evolving in the colon[22] the appendix[23], the duodenum[24], the pancreatic duct[25] and the Barretts's esophagus[26]. Remarkably, this adenoma phenotype was not included in any of the aforementioned classifications of gastric polyps[11,18,20-22]. One possible explanation could be that gastric serrated adenomas were classified together with gastric villous adenomas. Another possible explanation could be that this type of lesion is very rare in the stomach. In this context, it should be mentioned that no case of serrated adenoma was recorded in a survey of 67 consecutive gastric adenomas[18], nor in larger series of gastric adenomas in the literature[5,6,10-14].

Subsequently, we reported six additional cases of gastric serrated adenoma[27,28]. More recently, cases with gastric serrated adenomas were reported from such disparate countries as Tunisia[29], Japan[30], Turkey[31] and South Korea[32].

The purpose of the present communication is to report another case of gastric serrated adenoma, this time occurring in a patient with Lynch syndrome, an autosomal dominant genetic condition with an increased risk to develop cancer in various organs, including the stomach.

CASE REPORT

The patient is a 57-year-old male with confirmed *MSH2* mutation Lynch syndrome. His mother was treated for endometrial cancer and an uncle for colorectal cancer. In 1995 the patient was operated for cancer in the right colon. In 2007, a second colon cancer was found at surveillance colonoscopy, this time in the transverse colon. A total colectomy with ileo-rectal anastomosis was performed. In 2009 he was operated for a metastasis in the small bowel. Histology revealed a metastasis from colon cancer.

A gastro-esophagoscopy was done in October 2012, because of protracted gastro-esophageal reflux. Histology showed short Barrett´s esophagus with low-grade dysplasia. During the same séance, a 10 mm in diameter polypoid lesion was detected in the stomach (Figure 1).

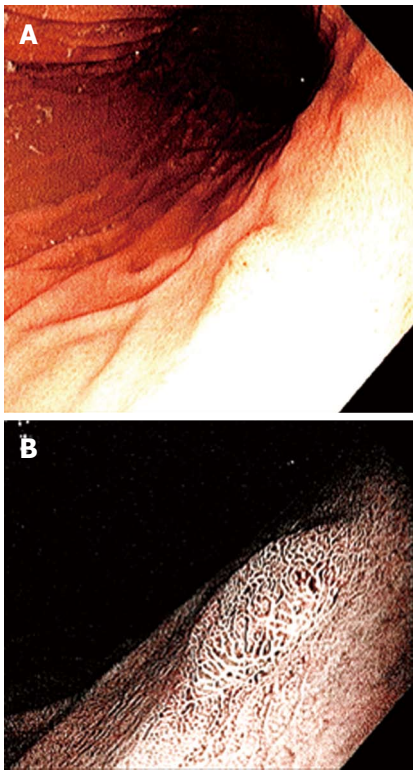


Figure 1 Endoscopic view. A: Gastric polyp; B: Gastric polyp after indigocarmine staining.

The polyp was endoscopically excised. No complications occurred during or after the procedure. The histological examination of the gastric polypoid lesion revealed a serrated adenoma showing protruding glands with lateral saw tooth-like notches due to scalloped epithelial indentations with high-grade dysplasia (Figure 2). In addition, an adenocarcinoma invading the submucosal tissues was demonstrated (Figure 3). The invasive carcinoma component retained the serrated configuration and the cytological features of the adenoma (Figure 4).

DISCUSSION

Despite decreasing incidence, gastric carcinoma continues to be one of the most common cancers world wide[33]. It is generally assumed that the histogenesis of gastric carcinoma of intestinal type follows the atrophic gastritis-intestinal metaplasia-dysplasia-pathway[34]. On the other hand, the histogenesis of gastric carcinomas of diffuse type remains elusive. Thus, the histogenesis in the majority of the gastric carcinomas has not yet being disclosed.

It is known that gastric tubular or villous adenomas may progress to gastric carcinoma of intestinal type[9,10,12,35]. The same fate seems to apply to gastric serrated adenomas, since of the 20 gastric serrated adenomas now in record (including the one reported here), 75% had evolved into invasive carcinoma (Table 1).

Recently, Kwon *et al*[32] reported 9 cases of gastric serrated adenomas. These authors found that MUC5AC expression was present in 66.7% (6/9) of the gastric

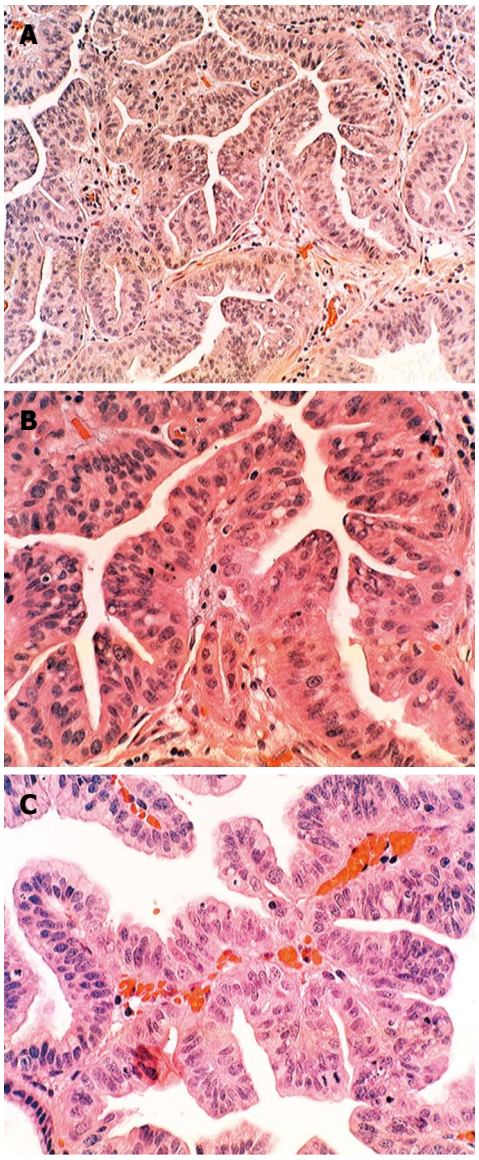


Figure 2 The histological examination of the gastric polypoid lesion revealed a serrated adenoma showing protruding glands with lateral saw tooth-like notches due to scalloped epithelial indentations with high-grade dysplasia. A: Adenoma showing serrated glands lined with high-grade dysplasia [hematoxylin and eosin (HE) × 10]; B: High power view of the adenomatous component showing serrated glands with indentations lined with high-grade dysplasia (HE × 20); C: View of a single elongated gland with saw-tooth-like configuration lined with high-grade dysplasia (HE × 20).

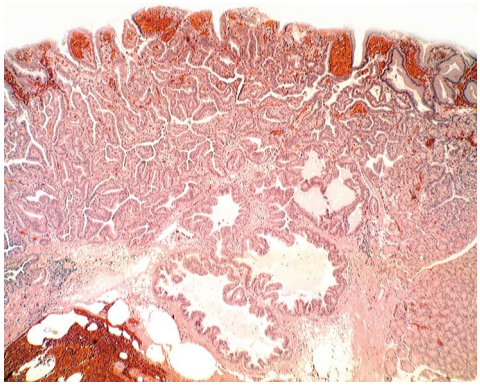


Figure 3 Low-power view of serrated adenoma with invasive carcinoma (hematoxylin and eosin × 10).

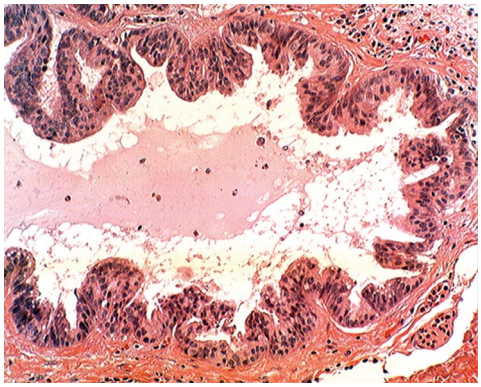


Figure 4 High power view of the invasive component with retained serrated configuration (hematoxylin and eosin × 10).

Table 1 Gastric serrated adenomas case reports

Ref.	Year of publication	No. of cases	No. cases with invasive carcinoma
Rubio *et al*[21]	2001	1	1
Rubio *et al*[27]	2004	5	4
Rubio *et al*[28]	2007	1	1
M'sakni *et al*[29]	2007	1	0
Hasuo *et al*[30]	2009	1	1
Köklü *et al*[31]	2010	1	0
Kwon *et al*[32]	2013	9	7
Rubio *et al*[1]	2013	1	1

[1]Present communication.

serrated adenomas, in 71.4% (5/7) of the serrated adenocarcinomas, and *KRAS* mutations in 33.3% (3/9) of the cases. Kwon *et al*[32] concluded that the high frequencies of malignant transformation and *KRAS* mutations suggested that gastric serrated adenomas might be precursors of gastric mucin-phenotype adenocarcinoma.

Here, we report the first case of serrated adenoma of the stomach in a patient with Lynch syndrome. Lynch syndrome is an autosomal dominant genetic condition which has a high risk of colon cancer as well as other cancers including endometrium, ovary, stomach, small intestine, hepatobiliary tract, upper urinary tract, brain, and skin. The increased risk for these cancers is due to inherited mutations that impair DNA mismatch repair. The occurrence of this case of gastric serrated adenoma in a patient with Lynch syndrome implies that this adenoma phenotype may develop not only sporadically but also in patients with hereditary traits.

Paradoxically, eight out of 20 cases of serrated adenoma of the stomach now in record (including present case) have been reported from a single Institution[21,27,28]. The increased awareness of the existence of these gastric aggressive adenomas may result in more cases being re-

ported from other Institutions in the future.

REFERENCES

1 **Konjetzny GE.** Die entzündliche Grundlage der typischen Geschwursbildungen im Magen und Duodenum. *Zieglers Beit* 1923; **20**: 321-345
2 **Stewart MJ**. Observations on the relation of malignant disease to benign tumours of the intestinal tract. *Br Med J* 1929; **2**: 567-569 [PMID: 20774947]
3 **Bone GE**, McClelland RN. Management of gastric polyps. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1976; **142**: 933-938 [PMID: 936039]
4 **Ito H**, Hata J, Yokozaki H, Nakatani H, Oda N, Tahara E. Tubular adenoma of the human stomach. An immunohistochemical analysis of gut hormones, serotonin, carcinoembryonic antigen, secretory component, and lysozyme. *Cancer* 1986; **58**: 2264-2272 [PMID: 3530427]
5 **Johansen A**. Elevated early gastric carcinoma. Differential diagnosis as regards adenomatous polyps. *Pathol Res Pract* 1979; **164**: 316-330 [PMID: 223135 DOI: 10.1016/S0344-0338(79)80052-7]
6 **Kato Y**, Yanagisawa A, Sugano H. Biopsy interpretation in diagnosis of gastric carcinoma. In: Gastric Cancer. Nishi M, Ichikawa H, Nakajima T, Maruyama K, Tahara E, editors. Tokyo: Springer Verlag, 1993: 133-150
7 **Nakamura T**. [Patho-histological classification of gastric polyps with specific reference to their malignant degeneration]. *Chirurg* 1970; **41**: 122-130 [PMID: 5515840]
8 **Rubio CA**, Auer GU, Kato Y, Liu FS. DNA profiles in dysplasia and carcinoma of the human esophagus. *Anal Quant Cytol Histol* 1988; **10**: 207-210 [PMID: 3408547]
9 **Kamiya T**, Morishita T, Asakura H, Miura S, Munakata Y, Tsuchiya M. Long-term follow-up study on gastric adenoma and its relation to gastric protruded carcinoma. *Cancer* 1982; **50**: 2496-2503 [PMID: 7139542]
10 **Kozuka S**. Gastric polyps. In: Gastric carcinoma. Filipe M, Jass J, editors. Edingburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 1986: 132-151
11 **Laxén F**, Sipponen P, Ihamäki T, Hakkiluoto A, Dortscheva Z. Gastric polyps; their morphological and endoscopical characteristics and relation to gastric carcinoma. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand A* 1982; **90**: 221-228 [PMID: 7102316]
12 **Ming SC**, Goldman H. Gastric polyps; A histogenetic classification and its relation to carcinoma. *Cancer* 1965; **18**: 721-726 [PMID: 14297468]
13 **Tomasulo J**. Gastric polyps. Histologic types and their relationship to gastric carcinoma. *Cancer* 1971; **27**: 1346-1355 [PMID: 5088211]
14 **Elster K**. Histologic classification of gastric polyps. *Curr Top Pathol* 1976; **63**: 77-93 [PMID: 795617]
15 **Park do Y**, Lauwers GY. Gastric polyps: classification and management. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 2008; **132**: 633-640 [PMID: 18384215 DOI: 10.1055/s-2005-870126]
16 **Fucuchi S**, Hiyama M, Machizuki T. Endoscopical diagnosis of IIa-like borderline lesions (IIa subtype) of stomach. *Stomach Intestine* 1975; **10**: 1487-1494
17 **Nakamura K**, Sakaguchi H, Enjoji M. Depressed adenoma of the stomach. *Cancer* 1988; **62**: 2197-2202 [PMID: 3179932]
18 **Rubio CA**, Kato Y, Jònasson JG. Protruding and non-protruding adenomas of the stomach. *Anticancer Res* 2001; **21**: 3037-3040 [PMID: 11712807]
19 **Goldstein NS**, Lewin KJ. Gastric epithelial dysplasia and adenoma: historical review and histological criteria for grading. *Hum Pathol* 1997; **28**: 127-133 [PMID: 9023391 DOI: 10.1016/S0046-8177(97)90095-2]
20 **Appelman HD**. Pathology of the Esophagus, Stomach and Duodenum. London: Churchill Livingstone, 1984: 94-100
21 **Rubio CA**. Serrated neoplasia of the stomach: a new entity. *J Clin Pathol* 2001; **54**: 849-853 [PMID: 11684719 DOI: 10.1136/jcp.54.11.849]
22 **Rubio CA**, Nesi G, Messerini L, Zampi GC, Mandai K, Itabashi M, Takubo K. The Vienna classification applied to colorectal adenomas. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **21**: 1697-1703 [PMID: 16984592 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746]
23 **Rubio CA**. Serrated adenomas of the appendix. *J Clin Pathol* 2004; **57**: 946-949 [PMID: 15333655 DOI: 10.1136/jcp.2004]
24 **Rubio CA**. Serrated adenoma of the duodenum. *J Clin Pathol* 2004; **57**: 1219-1221 [PMID: 15509689 DOI: 10.1136/jcp.2004.016360]
25 **Rubio CA**, Grimelius L, Von Sivers K, Höög A. Intraductal serrated adenoma of the pancreas. A case report. *Anticancer Res* 2005; **25**: 3099-3102 [PMID: 16080572]
26 **Rubio CA**, Befrits R, Ericsson J. Serrated adenoma of the esophagus. *Anticancer Res* 2013; In press
27 **Rubio CA**, Lagergren J. Serrated adenomas of the cardia. *Anticancer Res* 2004; **24**: 2113-2116 [PMID: 15274410]
28 **Rubio CA**, Petersson F, Höög A, Jónasson JG, Nesi G, Chandanos E, Lindblad M. Further studies on serrated neoplasias of the cardia: a review and case report. *Anticancer Res* 2007; **27**: 4431-4434 [PMID: 18214056]
29 **M'sakni I**, Rommani SR, Ben Kahla S, Najjar T, Ben Jilani S, Zermani R. Another case of serrated adenoma of the stomach. *J Clin Pathol* 2007; **60**: 580-581 [PMID: 17513520 DOI: 10.1136/jcp.2006.037960]
30 **Hasuo T**, Semba S, Satake S, Shirasaka D, Aoyama N, Yokozaki H. Superficially elevated-type serrated hyperplastic lesion of the stomach with minute adenocarcinoma. *Dig Endosc* 2009; **21**: 101-105 [PMID: 19691783 DOI: 10.1111/j.1443-1661.2009.00831.x]
31 **Köklü S**, Başar O, Akbal E, Ibiş M. Gastric serrated adenoma polyp treated with endoscopic band ligation (with video). *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2010; **20**: e204-e205 [PMID: 21150403 DOI: 10.1097/SLE.0b013e3181fd27ab]
32 **Kwon MJ**, Min BH, Lee SM, Park HY, Kang SY, Ha SY, Lee JH, Kim JJ, Park CK, Kim KM. Serrated adenoma of the stomach: a clinicopathologic, immunohistochemical, and molecular study of nine cases. *Histol Histopathol* 2013; **28**: 453-462 [PMID: 23404616]
33 **McColl KE**, Watabe H, Derakhshan MH. Sporadic gastric cancer; a complex interaction of genetic and environmental risk factors. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2007; **102**: 1893-1895 [PMID: 17727430 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2007.01417.x]
34 **Correa P**, Houghton J. Carcinogenesis of Helicobacter pylori. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **133**: 659-672 [PMID: 17681184]
35 **Lee WA**. Gastric extremely well differentiated adenocarcinoma of gastric phenotype: as a gastric counterpart of adenoma malignum of the uterine cervix. *World J Surg Oncol* 2005; **3**: 28 [PMID: 15907218 DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-3-28]

P- Reviewers Zullo A, Phull PS **S- Editor** Wen LL
L- Editor A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.265

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 265-269
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

CASE REPORT

Biodegradable stent for the treatment of a colonic stricture in Crohn's disease

Catarina Rodrigues, Ana Oliveira, Liliana Santos, Eduardo Pires, João Deus

Catarina Rodrigues, Ana Oliveira, Liliana Santos, Eduardo Pires, João Deus, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Professor Doutor Fernando Fonseca, IC 19 2720-276 Amadora, Portugal

Author contributions: Rodrigues C, Pires E and Deus J were attending doctors for the patient; Rodrigues C, Santos L and Pires E performed the endoscopic examinations and stent placement; Rodrigues C and Oliveira A organized the report; and Rodrigues C wrote the paper; all authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Correspondence to: Catarina Rodrigues, MD, Department of Gastroenterology, Hospital Professor Doutor Fernando Fonseca, EPE, Itinerário Complementar 19, Venteira, IC 19 2720-276 Amadora, Portugal. catarinagr@hotmail.com

Telephone: +35-121-4348200 Fax: +35-121-4345566
Received: February 17, 2013 Revised: April 4, 2013
Accepted: April 13, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Key words: Crohn's disease; Fibrosis; Intestinal obstruction; Stents; Polydioxanone

Core tip: Strictures in Crohn's disease (CD) are challenging. Until the development of medical therapy that can prevent or reverse intestinal fibrosis, endoscopic management is recommended to avoid surgery. Biodegradable polydioxanone stents originally developed to treat refractory esophageal benign strictures are a promising alternative to balloon dilation with the advantage over metallic stents that they do not need to be removed. However, data on their use in the bowel is limited to a few series, mostly in patients with postsurgical colorectal strictures. We report the case of a CD patient presenting with a symptomatic colonic fibrotic stricture that was successfully treated with a biodegradable stent.

Abstract

Biodegradable polydioxanone stents were developed for the treatment of refractory benign esophageal strictures but have been suggested as a new therapeutic option for intestinal strictures. The primary advantage of biodegradable stents over self-expandable metallic stents is that removal is not required. There are, however, few data available on their use in the small or large bowel. We herein describe the case of a 33-year-old patient with long-standing Crohn's disease (CD) who developed a fibrotic stricture of the sigmoid too long to be amenable to balloon dilation. The use of a biodegradable polydioxanone stent was chosen to avoid surgery. Combined endoscopic and fluoroscopic placement of the stent was technically simple, safe and clinically successful, and no recurrence of obstructive symptoms occurred during a 16-mo follow-up. Further studies are needed to evaluate the long-term efficacy and safety of biodegradable stents in the treatment of intestinal strictures, particularly in the context of CD.

Rodrigues C, Oliveira A, Santos L, Pires E, Deus J. Biodegradable stent for the treatment of a colonic stricture in Crohn's disease. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 265-269 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/265.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.265

INTRODUCTION

Strictures are a common complication of Crohn's disease (CD), occurring in 1/3 of patients after 10 years of disease. They occur most frequently in the ileocecal region and rectum and at anastomotic sites where the disease is likely to recur[1]. Medical therapy has not been shown to be effective in the treatment of fibrotic strictures, and its role in preventing stricture formation has been disappointing[2]. As disease recurrence is common, endoscopic methods, such as balloon dilation or stenting for refractory strictures, have been advocated to decrease surgery.

Biodegradable stents were originally developed to treat refractory benign esophageal strictures but are a

promising therapeutic option for intestinal strictures because they do not require removal and may be able to overcome some of the drawbacks of self-expandable metallic stents (SEMS). We report our experience with the off-label use of a biodegradable esophageal polydioxanone stent in the management of a colonic stricture complicating CD.

CASE REPORT

A 33-year-old female with a history of CD was admitted to the hospital in February 2011 with abdominal cramps, constipation and air-fluid levels in the small and large bowel on X-ray. The CD diagnosis had been established at age 16 years. The disease involved the terminal ileum, colon and perianal region and presented with an inflammatory behavior (A1L3B1p according to the Montreal classification)[3,4]. She was initially treated with oral corticosteroids and started on azathioprine, but in 2001 infliximab was added for persistent symptoms. The patient experienced some flares over the years until 2009, when she achieved sustained clinical and endoscopic remission while on azathioprine at 3 mg/kg per day and infliximab at 5 mg/kg every 4 wk.

The laboratory results were unremarkable with no signs of systemic inflammation. A computed tomography scan revealed concentric wall thickening over 6 cm lengths in the sigmoid colon with narrowing of the lumen and prestenotic dilation but no regional lymphadenopathy. The bowel obstruction resolved with nasogastric tube suction and intravenous fluids. Colonoscopy confirmed the existence of a distal sigmoid stricture that precluded the passage of the conventional colonoscope (CF-Q160AL, Olympus Optical Co., Tokyo, Japan). A slim colonoscope (PCF-Q180AL Olympus Optical Co., Tokyo, Japan) was used to reach the terminal ileum. There were no endoscopic signs of inflammation. The colon was shortened and showed extensive scarring and some inflammatory polyps; the ileal mucosa appeared to be normal. Dysplasia and malignancy were excluded by several biopsies of the entire length of the stricture.

A short cycle of oral corticosteroids was completed, but the stricture was refractory to medical therapy, and the patient complained of abdominal pain and experienced a new episode of bowel obstruction in September 2011. After having discussed the therapeutic options in a gastrointestinal multidisciplinary team meeting, we decided to place a SX-ELLA BD biodegradable esophageal stent (ELLA-CS, Hradec Kralove, Czech Republic; Figure 1) with a trunk diameter of 20 mm flaring to 25 mm at both ends and a length of 100 mm. The local ethics committee approved the procedure, and informed consent was obtained from the patient.

The procedure was performed under conscious sedation (intravenous midazolam) *via* an anal approach with the patient lying on her left side. Both margins of the stricture were marked by using intramucosal lipiodol injection. The stent was loaded into its dedicated 28 French delivery system and implanted under endoscopic and fluoroscopic guidance over a stiff 0.035-inch guidewire with a soft tip (Jagwire, Boston Scientific, Natick, United States) that was previously introduced through the stricture. Pre-dilation was not performed. An adequate expansion of the stent occurred immediately after its insertion (Figures 2 and 3). Significant stent shortening occurred upon deployment, and a water-soluble contrast (Xenetix 350, Guerbet Laboratories, Roissy, France) was injected at the end of the procedure to confirm proper stent position and luminal patency. There were no immediate or delayed procedure-related complications, namely perforation, pain, hemorrhage or stent migration. The stent insertion provided rapid clinical improvement and symptom relief, and the patient was discharged within 24 h.

Figure 1 SX-ELLA biodegradable biodegradable esophageal stent. The stent is flared at both ends to reduce the risk of migration and is fitted with radiopaque markers at the midpoint and at the ends to enable precise stent positioning under fluoroscopic control. Because of reduced long-term elasticity, the stent is supplied separate from the delivery system and needs to be manually loaded just before the implantation procedure (see manufacturer's "Instructions for Use").

A clinical and radiographic follow-up was performed one week after the stent insertion and again one month later, with no evidence of stent migration. At that time, an endoscopy follow-up was also performed to monitor the stent patency and degradation. There was no significant mucosal hyperplasic reaction and no resistance to the progression of the conventional scope through the stent (Figure 2). Complete stent degradation was confirmed on a plain abdominal X-ray 4 mo after the insertion (Figure 3). There was no recurrence of the obstructive symptoms during a 16-mo follow-up.

DISCUSSION

We report a case of a patient with a long-standing CD who developed a symptomatic fibrotic stricture of the colon despite optimized medical treatment with infliximab and azathioprine. Fibrotic strictures in CD patients have been traditionally treated with intestinal resection, which is often extensive and associated with high morbidity rates[5]. Furthermore, disease recurrence is common. Within 4 years, approximately 40% of the patients will need another resection[6,7]. Concerns over short-bowel

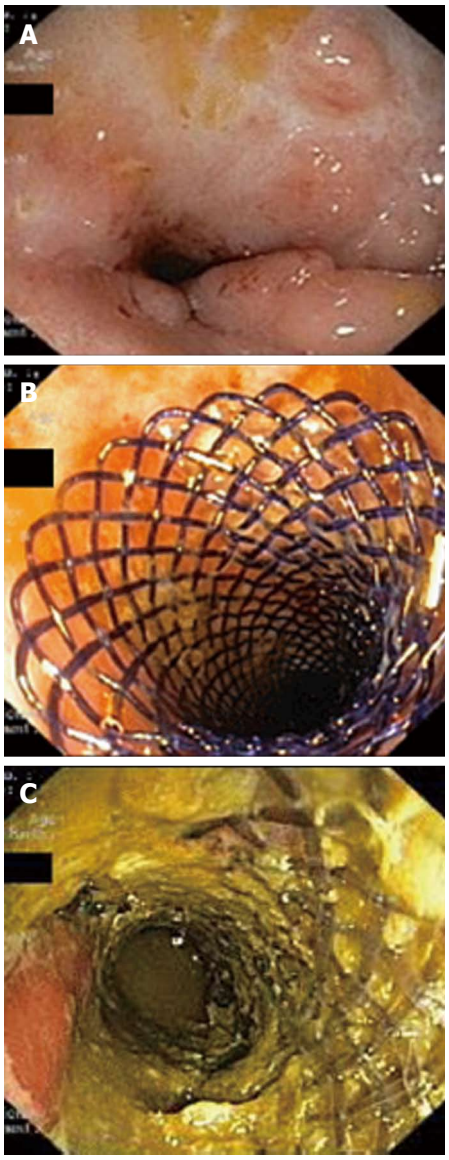


Figure 2 Endoscopic images. A: Stricture of the distal sigmoid colon before stent insertion. The surrounding mucosa show no signs of active inflammation and few inflammatory polyps; B: Biodegradable stent deployed in the stricture at the end of the procedure; C: Endoscopic view 1 mo after the stent placement. The stent fibers present a translucent appearance and partial fragmentation.

syndrome caused by multiple resections and large segment resections led to the development of bowel-sparing surgical techniques or strictureplasty, however, within 10 years, up to 50% of these patients will require repeated surgery because of obstruction recurrence[8]. Facing the problems related to repeated surgery, endoscopic methods have been advocated for managing CD strictures. Balloon dilation (with or without steroid injection) is currently the endoscopic treatment of choice. Several uncontrolled observational studies have shown that balloon dilation is a safe and effective alternative to surgery in selected patients. It has and has a technical success rate that ranges from 71% to 90% and a major complications rate of 2% to 3%[9-11]. However, it is generally accepted that strictures greater than 4 cm are not amenable to balloon dilation, and the recurrence rate of obstructive symptoms is as high as 42% with the need for repeated dilations and their associated perforation risk.

Our patient was not a candidate for balloon dilation because of the extent of the stricture, and surgical resection would likely have been extensive because of the scarring colon. Stent placement was thus considered. Compared with balloon dilation, stents determine slower and more sustained stricture dilation, resulting in reduced trauma and subsequent fibrosis. Furthermore, the radial force is maintained for several weeks, allowing remodeling of the stricture and increased long-term luminal patency with a reduced need for repeated dilations. However, data regarding the efficacy and safety of extractable SEMS in the treatment of symptomatic intestinal strictures in CD are limited and conflicting[12-16]. In general, the use of fully covered SEMS in this setting appears to be effective but has been associated with several drawbacks and complications, such as a high rate of spontaneous migrations and the need for removal, and remains controversial. The recently developed biodegradable stents are a promising option because of their longer patency and no need for removal, although radial force is lower compared with nitinol stents.

Biodegradable stents are manufactured from different synthetic polymers that have other well-established biomedical applications, particularly in the fields of sutures, tissue engineering and controlled drug delivery. The polymers are degraded by random hydrolysis of their molecules' ester bounds, and the degradation products are metabolized *via* normal metabolic pathways. This process compromises the structure and integrity of the stent filaments and leads to the loss of radial force, fracture of the stent skeleton and disintegration. The radial force of polydioxanone stents is maintained for approximately 6-8 wk following implantation and drops to 50% by week 9. Disintegration usually occurs within 11-12 wk, although the degradation rate is dependent on the size, structure, temperature, pH and type of body tissue in which the stent is implanted[17].

Biodegradable polydioxanone stents were developed and licensed for the treatment of refractory benign esophageal strictures[18-22]. The experience with their use in intestinal strictures is encouraging but still in its early stages. Published information regarding intestinal biodegradable stenting is limited to a few small case series that are both prospective and retrospective and focus on patients with refractory anastomotic colorectal strictures following resection for rectosigmoid carcinoma[23-25]. Rejchrt *et al*[26,27] reported the placement of biodegradable stents in patients with stricturing CD. This was the sole report of such a use in the small bowel and proximal large bowel. Proximal stent insertion was accomplished by use of a custom made introducer inserted into an overtube after endoscope removal. The standard delivery system for esophageal implantation has an active length of 75 cm and can only be used for intestinal strictures up to the distal descending colon.

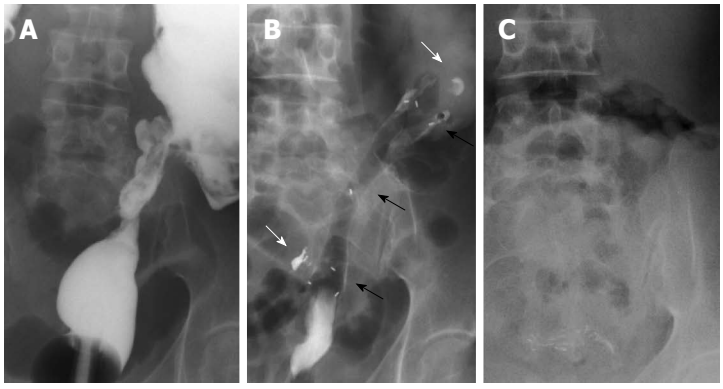


Figure 3 Radiographic images. A: Stricture of the distal sigmoid colon outlined by luminal filling with barium using a rectal catheter (supine position); B: Biodegradable stent *in situ* immediately after insertion (supine position). The stent is radiolucent, but the radiopaque markers at the midpoint and at the ends are visible (black arrows). The margins of the stricture are marked with lipiodol (white arrows); C: Disappearance of radiopaque markers at 4 mo confirming complete stent degradation (erect position).

Intestinal insertion of biodegradable polydioxanone stents is technically possible and relatively simple. However, it has been associated with a significant rate of early stent migration. This issue may be solved by improvements in stent design and appropriate strategies such as clip placement in the upper flare of the stents. It is necessary to clarify whether pre-dilation of the stricture should be performed (unless there is an inability to pass the delivery system through the stricture) because the radial force of biodegradable stents appears to be sufficient to ensure adequate stent expansion. Severe mucosal hyperplastic reaction resulting in obstruction after biodegradable stenting has been documented in esophageal strictures[28,29] but not in intestinal strictures thus far. Most of these cases were treated successfully with single balloon dilation and resolved completely after stent degradation. Neither of these complications was observed in our patient.

In conclusion, early experience suggests that biodegradable polydioxanone stents may represent a new therapeutic option for CD patients with refractory bowel strictures or strictures in which balloon dilation is unsuitable. Further studies are necessary to fully assess their long-term efficacy and safety in this clinical setting.

REFERENCES

1 **Cosnes J**, Cattan S, Blain A, Beaugerie L, Carbonnel F, Parc R, Gendre JP. Long-term evolution of disease behavior of Crohn's disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2002; **8**: 244-250 [PMID: 12131607 DOI: 10.1097/00054725-00207000-00002]

2 **Van Assche G**, Geboes K, Rutgeerts P. Medical therapy for Crohn's disease strictures. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2004; **10**: 55-60 [PMID: 15058528 DOI: 10.1097/00054725-200401000-00009]

3 **Van Assche G**, Dignass A, Panes J, Beaugerie L, Karagiannis J, Allez M, Ochsenkühn T, Orchard T, Rogler G, Louis E, Kupcinskas L, Mantzaris G, Travis S, Stange E. The second European evidence-based Consensus on the diagnosis and management of Crohn's disease: Definitions and diagnosis. *J Crohns Colitis* 2010; **4**: 7-27 [PMID: 21122488 DOI: 10.1016/j.crohns.2009.12.003]

4 **Satsangi J**, Silverberg MS, Vermeire S, Colombel JF. The Montreal classification of inflammatory bowel disease: controversies, consensus, and implications. *Gut* 2006; **55**: 749-753 [PMID: 16698746 DOI: 10.1136/gut.2005.082909]

5 **Umanskiy K**, Malhotra G, Chase A, Rubin MA, Hurst RD, Fichera A. Laparoscopic colectomy for Crohn's colitis. A large prospective comparative study. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2010; **14**: 658-663 [PMID: 20127200]

6 **Rutgeerts P**, Geboes K, Vantrappen G, Beyls J, Kerremans R, Hiele M. Predictability of the postoperative course of Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology* 1990; **99**: 956-963 [PMID: 2394349]

7 **Rutgeerts P**, Geboes K, Vantrappen G, Kerremans R, Coenegrachts JL, Coremans G. Natural history of recurrent Crohn's disease at the ileocolonic anastomosis after curative surgery. *Gut* 1984; **25**: 665-672 [PMID: 6735250]

8 **Yamamoto T**, Fazio VW, Tekkis PP. Safety and efficacy of strictureplasty for Crohn's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Dis Colon Rectum* 2007; **50**: 1968-1986 [PMID: 17762967 DOI: 10.1007/s10350-007-0279-5]

9 **Wibmer AG**, Kroesen AJ, Gröne J, Buhr HJ, Ritz JP. Comparison of strictureplasty and endoscopic balloon dilatation for stricturing Crohn's disease--review of the literature. *Int J Colorectal Dis* 2010; **25**: 1149-1157 [PMID: 20628881]

10 **Gustavsson A**, Magnuson A, Blomberg B, Andersson M, Halfvarson J, Tysk C. Endoscopic dilation is an efficacious and safe treatment of intestinal strictures in Crohn's disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2012; **36**: 151-158 [PMID: 22612326]

11 **Hassan C**, Zullo A, De Francesco V, Ierardi E, Giustini M, Pitidis A, Taggi F, Winn S, Morini S. Systematic review: Endoscopic dilatation in Crohn's disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2007; **26**: 1457-1464 [PMID: 17903236]

12 **Attar A**, Maunoury V, Vahedi K, Vernier-Massouille G, Vida S, Bulois P, Colombel JF, Bouhnik Y. Safety and efficacy of extractible self-expandable metal stents in the treatment of Crohn's disease intestinal strictures: a prospective pilot study. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2012; **18**: 1849-1854 [PMID: 22161935]

13 **Loras C**, Pérez-Roldan F, Gornals JB, Barrio J, Igea F, González-Huix F, González-Carro P, Pérez-Miranda M, Espinós JC, Fernández-Bañares F, Esteve M. Endoscopic treatment with self-expanding metal stents for Crohn□s disease strictures. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2012; **36**: 833-839 [PMID: 22966851]

14 **Levine RA**, Wasvary H, Kadro O. Endoprosthetic management of refractory ileocolonic anastomotic strictures after resection for Crohn's disease: report of nine-year follow-up and review of the literature. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2012; **18**: 506-512 [PMID: 21542067 DOI: 10.1002/ibd.21739]

15 **Branche J**, Attar A, Vernier-Massouille G, Bulois P, Colombel JF, Bouhnik Y, Maunoury V. Extractible self-expandable metal stent in the treatment of Crohn's disease anastomotic strictures. *Endoscopy* 2012; **44** Suppl 2 UCTN: E325-E326 [PMID: 23012003]

16 **Tang XW**, Huang S, Fan ZN. Letter: the role of stent in the treatment of Crohn's disease strictures. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2013; **37**: 502-503 [PMID: 23336692 DOI: 10.1111/apt.12206]

17 **Freudenberg S**, Rewerk S, Kaess M, Weiss C, Dorn-Beinecke A, Post S. Biodegradation of absorbable sutures in body fluids and pH buffers. *Eur Surg Res* 2004; **36**: 376-385 [PMID: 15591748 DOI: 10.1159/000081648]

18 **Fry SW**, Fleischer DE. Management of a refractory benign esophageal stricture with a new biodegradable stent. *Gastro-*

intest Endosc 1997; **45**: 179-182 [PMID: 9041006 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(97)70244-X]
19 **Tanaka T**, Takahashi M, Nitta N, Furukawa A, Andoh A, Saito Y, Fujiyama Y, Murata K. Newly developed biodegradable stents for benign gastrointestinal tract stenoses: a preliminary clinical trial. *Digestion* 2006; **74**: 199-205 [PMID: 17341853]
20 **Saito Y**, Tanaka T, Andoh A, Minematsu H, Hata K, Tsujikawa T, Nitta N, Murata K, Fujiyama Y. Usefulness of biodegradable stents constructed of poly-l-lactic acid monofilaments in patients with benign esophageal stenosis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 3977-3980 [PMID: 17663513]
21 **Repici A**, Vleggaar FP, Hassan C, van Boeckel PG, Romeo F, Pagano N, Malesci A, Siersema PD. Efficacy and safety of biodegradable stents for refractory benign esophageal strictures: the BEST (Biodegradable Esophageal Stent) study. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010; **72**: 927-934 [PMID: 21034894 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2010.07.031]
22 **Stivaros SM**, Williams LR, Senger C, Wilbraham L, Laasch HU. Woven polydioxanone biodegradable stents: a new treatment option for benign and malignant oesophageal strictures. *Eur Radiol* 2010; **20**: 1069-1072 [PMID: 19921200 DOI: 10.1007/s00330-009-1662-5]
23 **Janík V**, Horák L, Hnaníček J, Málek J, Laasch HU. Biodegradable polydioxanone stents: a new option for therapy-resistant anastomotic strictures of the colon. *Eur Radiol* 2011; **21**: 1956-1961 [PMID: 21533633]
24 **Repici A**, Pagano N, Rando G, Carlino A, Vitetta E, Ferrara E, Strangio G, Zullo A, Hassan C. A retrospective analysis of early and late outcome of biodegradable stent placement in the management of refractory anastomotic colorectal strictures. *Surg Endosc* 2013; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 23443478 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-012-2762-x]
25 **Pérez Roldán F**, González Carro P, Villafáñez García MC, Aoufi Rabih S, Legaz Huidobro ML, Sánchez-Manjavacas Múñoz N, Roncero García-Escribano O, Ynfante Ferrús M, Bernardos Martín E, Ruiz Carrillo F. Usefulness of biodegradable polydioxanone stents in the treatment of postsurgical colorectal strictures and fistulas. *Endoscopy* 2012; **44**: 297-300 [PMID: 22261748 DOI: 10.1055/s-0031-1291482]
26 **Rejchrt S**, Kopacova M, Bartova J, Vacek Z, Bures J. Intestinal biodegradable stents: Initial experience in the Czech Republic. *Folia Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009; **7**: 7-11
27 **Rejchrt S**, Kopacova M, Brozik J, Bures J. Biodegradable stents for the treatment of benign stenoses of the small and large intestines. *Endoscopy* 2011; **43**: 911-917 [PMID: 21623562 DOI: 10.1055/s-0030-1256405]
28 **Orive-Calzada A**, Alvarez-Rubio M, Romero-Izquierdo S, Cobo Martin M, Juanmartiñena JF, Ogueta-Fernández M, Molina-Alvarez E, Eraña-Ledesma L. Severe epithelial hyperplasia as a complication of a novel biodegradable stent. *Endoscopy* 2009; **41** Suppl 2: E137-E138 [PMID: 19544266 DOI: 10.1055/s-0029-1214634]
29 **Hair CS**, Devonshire DA. Severe hyperplastic tissue stenosis of a novel biodegradable esophageal stent and subsequent successful management with high-pressure balloon dilation. *Endoscopy* 2010; **42** Suppl 2: E132-E133 [PMID: 20405380 DOI: 10.1055/s-0029-1244011]

P- Reviewers Mpoumponaris AM, Kim JW, Laasch HU
S- Editor Gou SX **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.270

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 270-272
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

CASE REPORT

Boerhaave's syndrome during bowel preparation with polyethylene glycol in a patient with postpolypectomy bleeding

Ji-Youn Yu, Seung-Kyoung Kim, Eun-Chul Jang, Ju-Ok Yeom, Sun-Young Kim, Young-Seok Cho

Ji-Youn Yu, Seung-Kyoung Kim, Eun-Chul Jang, Ju-Ok Yeom, Sun-Young Kim, Young-Seok Cho, Division of Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine, Uijeongbu St. Hospital, the Catholic University of Korea College of Medicine, Uijeongbu 480-717, South Korea

Author contributions: Yu JY, Kim SK, Jang EC, Yeom JO, Kim SY and Cho YS contributed to the manuscript writing and revision.

Correspondence to: Young-Seok Cho, MD, PhD, Division of Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine, Uijeongbu St. Mary's Hospital, the Catholic University of Korea College of Medicine, 65-1 Geumo-dong, Uijeongbu 480-717, South Korea. yscho@catholic.ac.kr
Telephone: +82-31-8203658 Fax: +82-31-8472719
Received: January 02, 2013 Revised: April 14, 2013
Accepted: April 18, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

Boerhaave's syndrome is spontaneous rupture of the esophagus, a rare condition with high mortality that occurs most often after forceful vomiting. Polyethylene glycol (PEG) solution is the most common preparation used for colonoscopy. Since large volumes have to be ingested, PEG may induce severe vomiting or retching. However, Boerhaave's syndrome has rarely been reported as a potential problem related to PEG solution. We report a case of spontaneous esophageal rupture due to violent vomiting during bowel preparation with PEG solution in a patient with postpolypectomy bleeding.

Key words: Esophageal perforation; Colonoscopy; Polyethylene glycols

Core tip: A bowel preparation with polyethylene glycol electrolyte solution should be used with care in patients with postpolypectomy bleeding.

Yu JY, Kim SK, Jang EC, Yeom JO, Kim SY, Cho YS. Boerhaave's syndrome during bowel preparation with polyethylene glycol in a patient with postpolypectomy bleeding. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 270-272 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/270.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.270

INTRODUCTION

Boerhaave's syndrome is a form of barogenic rupture caused by a sudden post-emetic rise in the intraluminal pressure in the distal esophagus[1]. Esophageal perforation has high mortality, which increases to 40%-60% when treatment is delayed beyond 48 h, leading to mediastinal sepsis and multisystem organ failure[2].

Electrolyte solution with sodium sulfate as the predominant salt and polyethylene glycol (PEG) was developed as an additional osmotic agent in 1980[3]. Since PEG-electrolyte lavage solutions were shown to be safe, well-tolerated, and highly effective in patients with renal failure or congestive heart disease, this became the most common method of preparation for colonoscopy[4]. The main disadvantage of PEG electrolyte solution is that large volumes have to be ingested. In addition, PEG electrolyte solution is poorly tolerated by some patients and may induce severe vomiting or retching[5]. Some cases of Mallory-Weiss syndrome have been reported following the ingestion of PEG-electrolyte solutions[6], but only a few cases of colonoscopy-related esophageal perforation[7-11].

CASE REPORT

A 61-year-old man underwent a screening colonoscopy.

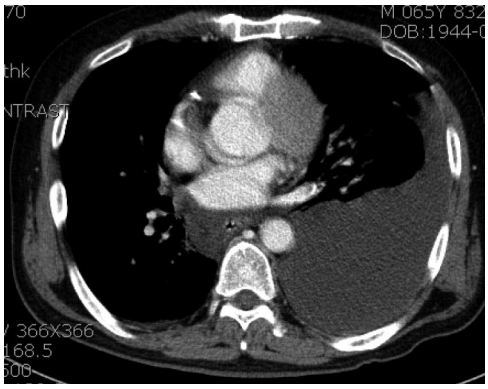


Figure 1 Chest computed tomography shows a left pleural effusion and peri-esophageal fluid collection.

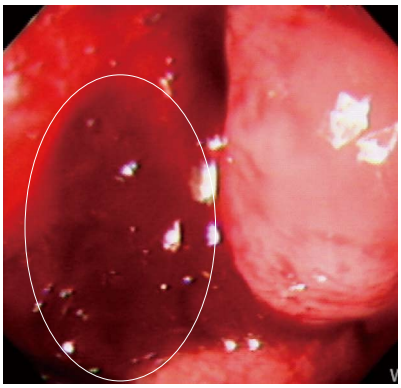


Figure 2 Upper endoscopy shows a 15 mm × 12 mm perforation with stigmata of recent bleeding distal to the Z-line on the left side of the esophagus.

He had been healthy without specific complaints and no significant past medical or family history. The colonoscopy revealed nine small (< 10 mm) sessile polyps from the ascending colon to the descending colon and a 16-mm lateral spreading tumor (LST) in the sigmoid colon. The polyps were resected by hot biopsy for the smaller polyps (< 5 mm), conventional snare polypectomy, or endoscopic mucosal resection for the LST. Hemoclips were applied to the postpolypectomy wound to prevent bleeding, except for the smaller polyps. There were no apparent complications after the colonoscopic polypectomy. Twenty-four hours later, the patient presented to the emergency room with hematochezia. After drinking 2 L of PEG electrolyte solution over a 2-h period for an urgent colonoscopy, the patient had several sudden attacks of vomiting associated with severe chest pain and dyspnea. A chest examination revealed decreased air entry in the lower left lung; there was no subcutaneous emphysema. Abdominal examination revealed tenderness in the epigastric region and right upper quadrant, but no guarding or rigidity. A chest X-ray showed a layered fluid collection in the left chest. Emergency computed tomography (CT) showed a left pleural effusion and peri-esophageal fluid collection (Figure 1), but the esophagus was not clearly identified and no free air or fluid was seen in the abdomen. A left chest drain was inserted and 800 mL of blood tinged fluid were drained. An emergent upper endoscopy revealed a 15 mm × 12 mm perforation with stigmata of recent bleeding distal to the Z-line on the left side of the esophagus, but the perforation could not be clearly demarcated due to blood (Figure 2). Therefore, we diagnosed the patient with Boerhaave's syndrome that developed during bowel preparation using PEG electrolyte solution. The patient took immediate surgical intervention where the primary repair of a ruptured esophagus was reinforced with a pedicled flap of the eighth intercostal muscle. Further evaluation for hematochezia was not performed because it was stopped spontaneously. The patient made an uneventful recovery following surgical management and was discharged soon after without complications, having made a complete recovery.

DISCUSSION

Esophageal perforation is uncommon condition with a high mortality rate. The causes include endoscopic instrumentation, trauma, swallowed foreign bodies, and Boerhaave's syndrome, which is the most serious form of esophageal perforation[2]. Boerhaave's syndrome is often misdiagnosed as acute pancreatitis, myocardial infarction, and peptic ulcer because of its rarity and nonspecific symptoms[1]. A delay in diagnosis leads to more extensive contamination and inflammation of the mediastinum and results in a poor outcome. The rupture in Boerhaave's syndrome is usually in the left lateral wall of the esophagus, just superior to the diaphragm[12]. This might be due to an anatomic weakness at that point. Distal esophageal perforations, most prevalent in Boerhaave's syndrome, commonly show a left-sided pleural effusion and pneumomediastinum on the chest X-ray[13]. The presence and magnitude of these findings are usually related to the length of time since the perforation. The diagnosis can be made earlier and more accurately with additional radiological examinations, such as CT. Since our patient had severe chest pain immediately after violent vomiting in the emergency room, we had a heightened index of suspicion for esophageal perforation and made the diagnosis without delay. The management is still controversial because the treatment modalities range from conservative measures to extensive surgery[12]. If the perforation is detected in less than 24 h, primary repair and wide irrigation of the mediastinum are usually possible[14]. However, when the treatment is delayed beyond 48 h, the treatment is not clear. Recently, endoscopic treatment with stenting allows for non-operative management in selected patients, even if data on endoscopic management of perforations in benign disease are limited[15]. The vacuum endo-sponge therapy, that is a kind of interventional therapy successfully for the treatment of anastomotic insufficiencies in upper gastrointestinal surgery, can be used for small perforation[11]. After the prompt diagnosis in our case, operative management was chosen because endoscopy showed a relatively large perforation. Moreover, the patient had

intractable chest pain and hypotension despite the chest tube drainage.

Nausea is a common adverse effect of the use of PEG electrolyte solution and vomiting is sometimes seen because of the large volume needed to clean the colon. Other adverse effects include urticarial reaction, anaphylaxis, hypothermia, obstruction-perforation, and cardiac arrhythmia[5]. Some cases of Mallory-Weiss syndrome after vomiting due to bowel preparation have been reported[6]. However, only five cases of esophageal perforation related to the use of the PEG electrolyte solutions have been described in the English literature[7-11]. Among these cases, the only reported death was of a patient who had been managed conservatively. This complication could have been avoided if the PEG-electrolyte solution had been given *via* a nasogastric tube before the colonoscopy. However, when administering the solution *via* a nasogastric tube, life-threatening complications such as aspiration and pulmonary edema after vomiting have been described[16]. In addition, anti-emetic medication during the preparation process can prevent this complication in patients who have a tendency to nausea and vomiting[11].

Urgent colonoscopy for acute lower gastrointestinal bleeding usually requires a PEG electrolyte solution purge, either orally or by nasogastric tube to rid the colon of clots, stool, and blood[17]. However, a recent study showed that a bowel preparation for an urgent colonoscopy is not always needed in postpolypectomy patients[18]. Therefore, a bowel preparation with PEG electrolyte solution should be used with care in patients with postpolypectomy bleeding.

REFERENCES

1 **Bjerke HS**. Boerhaave's syndrome and barogenic injuries of the esophagus. *Chest Surg Clin N Am* 1994; **4**: 819-825 [PMID: 7859012]

2 **Jones WG**, Ginsberg RJ. Esophageal perforation: a continuing challenge. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1992; **53**: 534-543 [PMID: 1489367 DOI: 10.1016/0003-4975(92)90294-E]

3 **Davis GR**, Santa Ana CA, Morawski SG, Fordtran JS. Development of a lavage solution associated with minimal water and electrolyte absorption or secretion. *Gastroenterology* 1980; **78**: 991-995 [PMID: 7380204]

4 **DiPalma JA**, Brady CE, Stewart DL, Karlin DA, McKinney MK, Clement DJ, Coleman TW, Pierson WP. Comparison of colon cleansing methods in preparation for colonoscopy. *Gastroenterology* 1984; **86**: 856-860 [PMID: 6706069]

5 **Toledo TK**, DiPalma JA. Review article: colon cleansing preparation for gastrointestinal procedures. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2001; **15**: 605-611 [PMID: 11328253 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2036.2001.00966.x]

6 **Santoro MJ**, Chen YK, Collen MJ. Polyethylene glycol electrolyte lavage solution-induced Mallory-Weiss tears. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1993; **88**: 1292-1293 [PMID: 8338109]

7 **Aljanabi I**, Johnston P, Stone G. Spontaneous rupture of the oesophagus after bowel preparation with polyethylene glycol. *ANZ J Surg* 2004; **74**: 176-177 [PMID: 14996171 DOI: 10.1046/j.1445-1433.2003.02809.x]

8 **Pham T**, Porter T, Carroll G. A case report of Boerhaave's syndrome following colonoscopy preparation. *Med J Aust* 1993; **159**: 708 [PMID: 8232021]

9 **Eisen GM**, Jowell PS. Esophageal perforation after ingestion of colon lavage solution. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1995; **90**: 2074 [PMID: 7485041]

10 **McBride MA**, Vanagunas A. Esophageal perforation associated with polyethylene glycol electrolyte lavage solution. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1993; **39**: 856-857 [PMID: 8293924 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(93)70290-4]

11 **Emmanouilidis N**, Jäger MD, Winkler M, Klempnauer J. Boerhaave syndrome as a complication of colonoscopy preparation: a case report. *J Med Case Rep* 2011; **5**: 544 [PMID: 22054124 DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-544]

12 **de Schipper JP**, Pull ter Gunne AF, Oostvogel HJ, van Laarhoven CJ. Spontaneous rupture of the oesophagus: Boerhaave's syndrome in 2008. Literature review and treatment algorithm. *Dig Surg* 2009; **26**: 1-6 [PMID: 19145081 DOI: 10.1159/000191283]

13 **Phelan HA**, Brakenridge SC, Rutland TJ, Maltese C. Boerhaave syndrome presenting as massive hemothorax. *South Med J* 2009; **102**: 202-203 [PMID: 19139705 DOI: 10.1097/SMJ.0b013e318186be00]

14 **Cho S**, Jheon S, Ryu KM, Lee EB. Primary esophageal repair in Boerhaave's syndrome. *Dis Esophagus* 2008; **21**: 660-663 [PMID: 18459985 DOI: 10.1111/j.1442-2050.2008.00833.x]

15 **Ghassemi KF**, Rodriguez HJ, Vesga L, Stewart L, McQuaid KR, Shah JN. Endoscopic treatment of Boerhaave syndrome using a removable self-expandable plastic stent. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2007; **41**: 863-864 [PMID: 17881934 DOI: 10.1097/01.mcg.0000225597.46943.06]

16 **Marschall HU**, Bartels F. Life-threatening complications of nasogastric administration of polyethylene glycol-electrolyte solutions (Golytely) for bowel cleansing. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1998; **47**: 408-410 [PMID: 9609437 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(98)70229-9]

17 **Elta GH**. Urgent colonoscopy for acute lower-GI bleeding. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2004; **59**: 402-408 [PMID: 14997144 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(03)02721-4]

18 **Saito K**, Inamori M, Sekino Y, Akimoto K, Suzuki K, Tomimoto A, Fujisawa N, Kubota K, Saito S, Koyama S, Nakajima A. Management of acute lower intestinal bleeding: what bowel preparation should be required for urgent colonoscopy? *Hepatogastroenterology* 2009; **56**: 1331-1334 [PMID: 19950786]

P- Reviewer Yoshida S **S- Editor** Huang XZ **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
doi:10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.273

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): 273-274
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

Is idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis attributed to small stones?

Wai-Keung Chow, Yen-Chun Peng

Wai-Keung Chow, Division of Gastroenterology, China Medical University Hospital, Taichung 407, Taiwan
Wai-Keung Chow, Division of Gastroenterology, China Medical University, Taichung 407, Taiwan
Yen-Chun Peng, Division of Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine, Taichung Veterans General Hospital, Taichung 407, Taiwan
Yen-Chun Peng, Division of Gastroenterology, National Yang-Ming University, Taipei 11221, Taiwan
Author contributions: Chow WK contributed to the concept and writing the manuscript; Peng YC contributed to the review and writing manuscript.
Correspondence to: Wai-Keung Chow, MD, Division of Gastroenterology, China Medical University Hospital, No. 2, Yu-Der Rd., Taichung 407, Taiwan. wkchow2010@gmail.com
Telephone: +886-4-23592525 Fax: +886-4-23741318
Received: October 24, 2012 Revised: February 6, 2013
Accepted: March 8, 2013
Published online: May 16, 2013

Abstract

Idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis remains a clinical challenge. Intraductal ultrasonography in the management of idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis may be a new strategy for undetermined causes after initial diagnostic approaches, including endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography (ERCP). However, no definite cause after ERCP should be defined under optimal settings and with experienced technique.

Key words: Endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography; Idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis; Biliary stone

Core tip: The diagnosis of patients with idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis was revised after intraductal US used the criterion of 0.2-0.3 cm for common biliary duct stones. This implied that endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography (ERCP) could not be effective for identification of small biliary stones. For a more perfect ERCP study, an ERCP endoscopist should be aware that ERCP is a dynamic study, rather than image reading alone, and it should be possible to select an appropriate concentration of contrast medium for different conditions. Thus, even small stones could be detected without a second diagnostic tool.

Chow WK, Peng YC. Is idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis attributed to small stones? *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; 5(5): 273-274 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/full/v5/i5/273.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.4253/wjge.v5.i5.273

TO THE EDITOR

We read with interest the paper by Kim *et al*[1] entitled "The role of intraductal US in the management of idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis without a definite cause on endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography (ERCP)". It is difficult to identify possible causes and make a definite diagnosis in cases of idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis[2]. The authors provided some ideas about the diagnostic process of idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis with intraductal US. However, they did not find biliary stones initially by an ERCP study in cases that were defined as idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis. Their revised diagnosis after intraductal US used the criterion of 0.2-0.3 cm for common biliary stones. This implied that ERCP could not be effective without identification of small biliary stones. We strongly disagree with this implication. In our opinion, ERCP depends on the endoscopist's experience and technique.

Therefore, several points need to be clarified. Firstly, and most importantly, every ERCP endoscopist should be aware that ERCP is a dynamic study, rather than an image reading alone. Once contrast medium is injected into the biliary tract, fluoroscopy should be performed.

Any filling defect, contrast medium flow direction and pressure resistance should be monitored by the endoscopist. It is difficult to clearly define the injection pressure, which may be applied according to individual perception. However, any suspicious lesion should be reviewed immediately on X-ray film because X-ray film is better than fluoroscopy for identifying lesions.

Secondly, an experienced ERCP endoscopist should be able to select an appropriate concentration of contrast medium for different conditions. The radiation quantities depend on concentration of contrast medium, fluoroscopy time and total radiation[3]. Clinical experience suggests that small gallstones within large ducts may be better imaged with dilute contrast, whereas strictures and pancreatic duct anatomy are better imaged with full-strength contrast[4]. A concentration of about 50%-100% (150-300 mg iodine/mL) is usually used to identify opacified stricture lesions and a 25%-30% concentration is used to identify small filling defects in the common bile duct. With a higher concentration of contrast medium, small lesions may be omitted.

Thirdly, ERCP is highly technical and depends on the endoscopist's experience[3]. An experienced endoscopist should have clear concepts, skillful technique and the ability to identify most lesions in an ERCP study. A second diagnostic tool should not be a routine procedure for ERCP.

REFERENCES

1 **Kim HS**, Moon JH, Choi HJ, Lee JC, Han SH, Hong SJ, Lee TH, Cheon YK, Cho YD, Park SH, Lee MS. The role of intraductal US in the management of idiopathic recurrent pancreatitis without a definite cause on ERCP. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2011; **73**: 1148-1154 [PMID: 21316049]

2 **Vila JJ**. Endoscopic ultrasonography and idiopathic acute pancreatitis. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2010; **2**: 107-111 [PMID: 21160725 DOI: 10.4253/wjge.v2.i4.107]

3 **Boix J**, Lorenzo-Zúñiga V. Radiation dose to patients during endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2011; **3**: 140-144 [PMID: 21860683 DOI: 10.4253/wjge.v3.i7.140]

4 **Mishkin D**, Carpenter S, Croffie J, Chuttani R, DiSario J, Hussain N, Liu J, Somogyi L, Tierney W, Petersen BT. ASGE Technology Status Evaluation Report: radiographic contrast media used in ERCP. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; **62**: 480-484 [PMID: 16185956]

P- Reviewers Shim CS, Cai Q **S- Editor** Song XX
L- Editor Roemmele A **E- Editor** Zhang DN

WJGE World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjge@wjgnet.com
www.wjgnet.com

World J Gastrointest Endosc 2013 May 16; 5(5): I-V
ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

GENERAL INFORMATION

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (*World J Gastrointest Endosc*, *WJGE*, online ISSN 1948-5190, DOI: 10.4253) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

Aim and scope

WJGE covers topics concerning arrhythmia, heart failure, vascular disease, stroke, hypertension, prevention and epidemiology, dyslipidemia and metabolic disorders, cardiac imaging, pediatrics, nursing, and health promotion. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of gastrointestinal endoscopy diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJGE*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

WJGE is edited and published by Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG). BPG has a strong professional editorial team composed of science editors, language editors and electronic editors. BPG currently publishes 42 OA clinical medical journals, including 41 in English, has a total of 15 471 editorial board members or peer reviewers, and is a world first-class publisher.

Columns

The columns in the issues of *WJGE* will include: (1) Editorial: The editorial board members are invited to make comments on an important topic in their field in terms of its current research status and future directions to lead the development of this discipline; (2) Frontier: The editorial board members are invited to select a highly cited cutting-edge original paper of his/her own to summarize major findings, the problems that have been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions to help readers understand his/her important academic point of view and future research directions in the field; (3) Diagnostic Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality diagnostic advances in their field to improve the diagnostic skills of readers. The topic covers general clinical diagnosis, differential diagnosis, pathological diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, imaging diagnosis, endoscopic diagnosis, biotechnological diagnosis, functional diagnosis, and physical diagnosis; (4) Therapeutics Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality therapeutic advances in their field to help improve the therapeutic skills of readers. The topic covers medication therapy, psychotherapy, physical therapy, replacement therapy, interventional therapy, minimally invasive therapy, endoscopic therapy, transplantation therapy, and surgical therapy; (5) Field of Vision: The editorial board members are invited to write commentaries on classic articles, hot topic articles, or latest articles to keep readers at the forefront of research and increase their levels of clinical research. Classic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations (ranking in the top 1%) after being published for more than years, reflecting the quality and impact of papers. Hot topic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations after being published for no more than 2 years, reflecting cutting-edge trends in scientific research. Latest articles refer to the latest published high-quality papers that are included in PubMed, reflecting the latest research trends. These commentary articles should focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions. Basic information about the article to be commented (including authors, article title, journal name, year, volume, and inclusive page numbers; (6) Minireviews: The editorial board members are invited to write short reviews on recent advances and trends in research of molecular biology, genomics, and related cutting-edge technologies to provide readers with the latest knowledge and help improve their diagnostic and therapeutic skills; (7) Review: To make a systematic review to focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions; (8) Topic Highlight: The editorial board members are invited to write a series of articles (7-10 articles) to comment and discuss a hot topic to help improve the diagnostic and therapeutic skills of readers; (9) Medical Ethics: The editorial board members are invited to write articles about medical ethics to increase readers' knowledge of medical ethics. The topic covers international ethics guidelines, animal studies, clinical trials, organ transplantation, *etc.*; (10) Clinical Case Conference or Clinicopathological Conference: The editorial board members are invited to contribute high-quality clinical case conference; (11) Original Articles: To report innovative and original findings in gastrointestinal endoscopy; (12) Brief Articles: To briefly report the novel and innovative findings in gastrointestinal endoscopy; (13) Meta-Analysis: To evaluate the clinical effectiveness in gastrointestinal endoscopy by using data from two or more randomised control trials; (14) Case Report: To report a rare or typical case; (15) Letters to the Editor: To discuss and make reply to the contributions published in *WJGE*, or to introduce and comment on a controversial issue of general interest; (16) Book Reviews: To introduce and comment on quality monographs of gastrointestinal endoscopy; and (17) Autobiography: The editorial board members are invited to write their autobiography to provide readers with stories of success or failure in their scientific research career. The topic covers their basic personal information and information about when they started doing research work, where and how they did research work, what they have achieved, and their lessons from success or failure.

Name of journal

World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

ISSN

ISSN 1948-5190 (online)

Launch date

October 15, 2009

Frequency

Monthly

Editor-in-Chief

Nadeem Ahmad Afzal, MD, MBBS, MRCP, MRCPCH, Consultant Paediatric Gastroenterologist and Honorary Senior

Editorial office
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381891
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjge@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

Publisher
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-65557188
Telephone: +852-31779906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

Production center
Beijing Baishideng BioMed Scientific Co., Limited
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893

Representative office
USA Office
8226 Regency Drive,
Pleasanton, CA 94588-3144, United States

Instructions to authors
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/g_info_20100316080002.htm.

Indexed and Abstracted in
PubMed Central, PubMed, Digital Object Identifier, and Directory of Open Access Journals.

SPECIAL STATEMENT

All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

Biostatistical editing
Statistical review is performed after peer review. We invite an expert in Biomedical Statistics to evaluate the statistical method used in the paper, including *t*-test (group or paired comparisons), chi-squared test, Ridit, probit, logit, regression (linear, curvilinear, or stepwise), correlation, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, *etc*. The reviewing points include: (1) Statistical methods should be described when they are used to verify the results; (2) Whether the statistical techniques are suitable or correct; (3) Only homogeneous data can be averaged. Standard deviations are preferred to standard errors. Give the number of observations and subjects (*n*). Losses in observations, such as drop-outs from the study should be reported; (4) Values such as ED50, LD50, IC50 should have their 95% confidence limits calculated and compared by weighted probit analysis (Bliss and Finney); and (5) The word 'significantly' should be replaced by its synonyms (if it indicates extent) or the *P* value (if it indicates statistical significance).

Conflict-of-interest statement
In the interests of transparency and to help reviewers assess any potential bias, *WJGE* requires authors of all papers to declare any competing commercial, personal, political, intellectual, or religious interests in relation to the submitted work. Referees are also asked to indicate any potential conflict they might have reviewing a particular paper. Before submitting, authors are suggested to read "Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals: Ethical Considerations in the Conduct and Reporting of Research: Conflicts of Interest" from International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE), which is available at: http://www.icmje.org/ethical_4conflicts.html.

Sample wording: [Name of individual] has received fees for serving as a speaker, a consultant and an advisory board member for [names of organizations], and has received research funding from [names of organization]. [Name of individual] is an employee of [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns stocks and shares in [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns patent [patent identification and brief description].

Statement of informed consent
Manuscripts should contain a statement to the effect that all human studies have been reviewed by the appropriate ethics committee or it should be stated clearly in the text that all persons gave their informed consent prior to their inclusion in the study. Details that might disclose the identity of the subjects under study should be omitted. Authors should also draw attention to the Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki, 1964, as revised in 2004).

Statement of human and animal rights
When reporting the results from experiments, authors should follow the highest standards and the trial should conform to Good Clinical Practice (for example, US Food and Drug Administration Good Clinical Practice in FDA-Regulated Clinical Trials; UK Medicines Research Council Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice in Clinical Trials) and/or the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki. Generally, we suggest authors follow the lead investigator's national standard. If doubt exists whether the research was conducted in accordance with the above standards, the authors must explain the rationale for their approach and demonstrate that the institutional review body explicitly approved the doubtful aspects of the study.

Before submitting, authors should make their study approved by the relevant research ethics committee or institutional review board. If human participants were involved, manuscripts must be accompanied by a statement that the experiments were undertaken with the understanding and appropriate informed consent of each. Any personal item or information will not be published without explicit consents from the involved patients. If experimental animals were used, the materials and methods (experimental procedures) section must clearly indicate that appropriate measures were taken to minimize pain or discomfort, and details of animal care should be provided.

SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Number all pages consecutively, and start each of the following sections on a new page: Title Page, Abstract, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Acknowledgements, References, Tables, Figures, and Figure Legends. Neither the editors nor the publisher are responsible for the opinions expressed by contributors. Manuscripts formally ac-

cepted for publication become the permanent property of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited, and may not be reproduced by any means, in whole or in part, without the written permission of both the authors and the publisher. We reserve the right to copy-edit and put onto our website accepted manuscripts. Authors should follow the relevant guidelines for the care and use of laboratory animals of their institution or national animal welfare committee. For the sake of transparency in regard to the performance and reporting of clinical trials, we endorse the policy of the ICMJE to refuse to publish papers on clinical trial results if the trial was not recorded in a publicly-accessible registry at its outset. The only register now available, to our knowledge, is http://www.clinicaltrials.gov sponsored by the United States National Library of Medicine and we encourage all potential contributors to register with it. However, in the case that other registers become available you will be duly notified. A letter of recommendation from each author's organization should be provided with the contributed article to ensure the privacy and secrecy of research is protected.

Authors should retain one copy of the text, tables, photographs and illustrations because rejected manuscripts will not be returned to the author(s) and the editors will not be responsible for loss or damage to photographs and illustrations sustained during mailing.

Online submissions

Manuscripts should be submitted through the Online Submission System at: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/. Authors are highly recommended to consult the ONLINE INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS (http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/g_info_20100316080002.htm) before attempting to submit online. For assistance, authors encountering problems with the Online Submission System may send an email describing the problem to wjge@wjgnet.com, or by telephone: +86-10-85381892. If you submit your manuscript online, do not make a postal contribution. Repeated online submission for the same manuscript is strictly prohibited.

MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

All contributions should be written in English. All articles must be submitted using word-processing software. All submissions must be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Style should conform to our house format. Required information for each of the manuscript sections is as follows:

Title page

Title: Title should be less than 12 words.

Running title: A short running title of less than 6 words should be provided.

Authorship: Authorship credit should be in accordance with the standard proposed by ICMJE, based on (1) substantial contributions to conception and design, acquisition of data, or analysis and interpretation of data; (2) drafting the article or revising it critically for important intellectual content; and (3) final approval of the version to be published. Authors should meet conditions 1, 2, and 3.

Institution: Author names should be given first, then the complete name of institution, city, province and postcode. For example, Xu-Chen Zhang, Li-Xin Mei, Department of Pathology, Chengde Medical College, Chengde 067000, Hebei Province, China. One author may be represented from two institutions, for example, George Sgourakis, Department of General, Visceral, and Transplantation Surgery, Essen 45122, Germany; George Sgourakis, 2nd Surgical Department, Korgialenio-Benakio Red Cross Hospital, Athens 15451, Greece

Author contributions: The format of this section should be: Author contributions: Wang CL and Liang L contributed equally to this work; Wang CL, Liang L, Fu JF, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM designed the research; Wang CL, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM performed the research; Xue JZ and Lu JR contributed new reagents/analytic tools; Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF analyzed the data; and Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF wrote the paper.

Supportive foundations: The complete name and number of supportive foundations should be provided, e.g. Supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 30224801

Correspondence to: Only one corresponding address should be provided. Author names should be given first, then author title, affiliation, the complete name of institution, city, postcode, province, country, and email. All the letters in the email should be in lower case. A space interval should be inserted between country name and email address. For example, Montgomery Bissell, MD, Professor of Medicine, Chief, Liver Center, Gastroenterology Division, University of California, Box 0538, San Francisco, CA 94143, United States. montgomery.bissell@ucsf.edu

Telephone and fax: Telephone and fax should consist of +, country number, district number and telephone or fax number, e.g. Telephone: +86-10-85381892 Fax: +86-10-85381893

Peer reviewers: All articles received are subject to peer review. Normally, three experts are invited for each article. Decision on acceptance is made only when at least two experts recommend publication of an article. All peer-reviewers are acknowledged on Express Submission and Peer-review System website.

Abstract

There are unstructured abstracts (no less than 200 words) and structured abstracts. The specific requirements for structured abstracts are as follows:

An informative, structured abstract should accompany each manuscript. Abstracts of original contributions should be structured into the following sections: AIM (no more than 20 words; Only the purpose of the study should be included. Please write the Aim in the form of "To investigate/study/…"), METHODS (no less than 140 words for Original Articles; and no less than 80 words for Brief Articles), RESULTS (no less than 150 words for Original Articles and no less than 120 words for Brief Articles; You should present *P* values where appropriate and must provide relevant data to illustrate how they were obtained, e.g. 6.92 ± 3.86 *vs* 3.61 ± 1.67, $P < 0.001$), and CONCLUSION (no more than 26 words).

Key words

Please list 5-10 key words, selected mainly from *Index Medicus*, which reflect the content of the study.

Core tip

Please write a summary of less than 100 words to outline the most innovative and important arguments and core contents in your paper to attract readers.

Text

For articles of these sections, original articles and brief articles, the main text should be structured into the following sections: INTRODUCTION, MATERIALS AND METHODS, RESULTS and DISCUSSION, and should include appropriate Figures and Tables. Data should be presented in the main text or in Figures and Tables, but not in both.

Illustrations

Figures should be numbered as 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each figure on a separate page. Detailed legends should not be provided under the figures. This part should be added into the text where the figures are applicable. Keeping all elements compiled is necessary in line-art image. Scale bars should be used rather than magnification factors, with the length of the bar defined in the legend rather than on the bar itself. File names

should identify the figure and panel. Avoid layering type directly over shaded or textured areas. Please use uniform legends for the same subjects. For example: Figure 1 Pathological changes in atrophic gastritis after treatment. A: ...; B: ...; C: ...; D: ...; E: ...; F: ...; G: …*etc*. It is our principle to publish high resolution-figures for the E-versions.

Tables

Three-line tables should be numbered 1, 2, 3, *etc*., and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each table. Detailed legends should not be included under tables, but rather added into the text where applicable. The information should complement, but not duplicate the text. Use one horizontal line under the title, a second under column heads, and a third below the Table, above any footnotes. Vertical and italic lines should be omitted.

Notes in tables and illustrations

Data that are not statistically significant should not be noted. $^{a}P < 0.05$, $^{b}P < 0.01$ should be noted ($P > 0.05$ should not be noted). If there are other series of P values, $^{c}P < 0.05$ and $^{d}P < 0.01$ are used. A third series of P values can be expressed as $^{e}P < 0.05$ and $^{f}P < 0.01$. Other notes in tables or under illustrations should be expressed as ^{1}F, ^{2}F, ^{3}F; or sometimes as other symbols with a superscript (Arabic numerals) in the upper left corner. In a multi-curve illustration, each curve should be labeled with ●, ○, ■, □, ▲, △, *etc*., in a certain sequence.

Acknowledgments

Brief acknowledgments of persons who have made genuine contributions to the manuscript and who endorse the data and conclusions should be included. Authors are responsible for obtaining written permission to use any copyrighted text and/or illustrations.

REFERENCES

Coding system

The author should number the references in Arabic numerals according to the citation order in the text. Put reference numbers in square brackets in superscript at the end of citation content or after the cited author's name. For citation content which is part of the narration, the coding number and square brackets should be typeset normally. For example, "Crohn's disease (CD) is associated with increased intestinal permeability[1,2]". If references are cited directly in the text, they should be put together within the text, for example, "From references[19,22-24], we know that..."

When the authors write the references, please ensure that the order in text is the same as in the references section, and also ensure the spelling accuracy of the first author's name. Do not list the same citation twice.

PMID and DOI

Pleased provide PubMed citation numbers to the reference list, e.g. PMID and DOI, which can be found at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez?db=pubmed and http://www.crossref.org/SimpleTextQuery/, respectively. The numbers will be used in E-version of this journal.

Style for journal references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The family name of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated first and middle initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR). The title of the cited article and italicized journal title (journal title should be in its abbreviated form as shown in PubMed), publication date, volume number (in black), start page, and end page [PMID: 11819634 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.5396].

Style for book references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The surname of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated middle and first initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR) Book title. Publication number. Publication place: Publication press, Year: start page and end page.

Format

Journals

English journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

1 **Jung EM**, Clevert DA, Schreyer AG, Schmitt S, Rennert J, Kubale R, Feuerbach S, Jung F. Evaluation of quantitative contrast harmonic imaging to assess malignancy of liver tumors: A prospective controlled two-center study. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 6356-6364 [PMID: 18081224 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.6356]

Chinese journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

2 **Lin GZ**, Wang XZ, Wang P, Lin J, Yang FD. Immunologic effect of Jianpi Yishen decoction in treatment of Pixu-diarrhoea. *Shijie Huaren Xiaohua Zazhi* 1999; **7**: 285-287

In press

3 **Tian D**, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2006; In press

Organization as author

4 **Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group**. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. *Hypertension* 2002; **40**: 679-686 [PMID: 12411462 PMCID:2516377 DOI:10.1161/01.HYP.0000035706.28494.09]

Both personal authors and an organization as author

5 **Vallancien G**, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1, 274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. *J Urol* 2003; **169**: 2257-2261 [PMID: 12771764 DOI:10.1097/01.ju.0000067940.76090.73]

No author given

6 21st century heart solution may have a sting in the tail. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 184 [PMID: 12142303 DOI:10.1136/bmj.325.7357.184]

Volume with supplement

7 **Geraud G**, Spierings EL, Keywood C. Tolerability and safety of frovatriptan with short- and long-term use for treatment of migraine and in comparison with sumatriptan. *Headache* 2002; **42** Suppl 2: S93-99 [PMID: 12028325 DOI:10.1046/j.1526-4610.42.s2.7.x]

Issue with no volume

8 **Banit DM**, Kaufer H, Hartford JM. Intraoperative frozen section analysis in revision total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2002; (**401**): 230-238 [PMID: 12151900 DOI:10.1097/00003086-200208000-00026]

No volume or issue

9 Outreach: Bringing HIV-positive individuals into care. *HRSA Careaction* 2002; 1-6 [PMID: 12154804]

Books

Personal author(s)

10 **Sherlock S**, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and billiary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub, 1993: 258-296

Chapter in a book (list all authors)

11 **Lam SK**. Academic investigator's perspectives of medical treatment for peptic ulcer. In: Swabb EA, Azabo S. Ulcer disease: investigation and basis for therapy. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991: 431-450

Author(s) and editor(s)

12 **Breedlove GK**, Schorfheide AM. Adolescent pregnancy. 2nd ed. Wieczorek RR, editor. White Plains (NY): March of Dimes Education Services, 2001: 20-34

Conference proceedings

13 **Harnden P**, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ cell tumours Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer, 2002: 30-56

Conference paper

14 **Christensen S**, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5;

Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer, 2002: 182-191
Electronic journal (list all authors)
15 Morse SS. Factors in the emergence of infectious diseases. Emerg Infect Dis serial online, 1995-01-03, cited 1996-06-05; 1(1): 24 screens. Available from: URL: http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/eid/index.htm
Patent (list all authors)
16 **Pagedas AC**, inventor; Ancel Surgical R&D Inc., assignee. Flexible endoscopic grasping and cutting device and positioning tool assembly. United States patent US 20020103498. 2002 Aug 1

Statistical data
Write as mean ± SD or mean ± SE.

Statistical expression
Express *t* test as *t* (in italics), *F* test as *F* (in italics), chi square test as χ^2 (in Greek), related coefficient as *r* (in italics), degree of freedom as υ (in Greek), sample number as *n* (in italics), and probability as *P* (in italics).

Units
Use SI units. For example: body mass, m (B) = 78 kg; blood pressure, p (B) = 16.2/12.3 kPa; incubation time, t (incubation) = 96 h, blood glucose concentration, c (glucose) 6.4 ± 2.1 mmol/L; blood CEA mass concentration, p (CEA) = 8.6 24.5 μg/L; CO_2 volume fraction, 50 mL/L CO_2, not 5% CO_2; likewise for 40 g/L formaldehyde, not 10% formalin; and mass fraction, 8 ng/g, *etc.* Arabic numerals such as 23, 243, 641 should be read 23 243 641.

The format for how to accurately write common units and quantums can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/g_info_20100107135346.htm.

Abbreviations
Standard abbreviations should be defined in the abstract and on first mention in the text. In general, terms should not be abbreviated unless they are used repeatedly and the abbreviation is helpful to the reader. Permissible abbreviations are listed in Units, Symbols and Abbreviations: A Guide for Biological and Medical Editors and Authors (Ed. Baron DN, 1988) published by The Royal Society of Medicine, London. Certain commonly used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, HIV, LD50, PCR, HBV, ECG, WBC, RBC, CT, ESR, CSF, IgG, ELISA, PBS, ATP, EDTA, mAb, can be used directly without further explanation.

Italics
Quantities: *t* time or temperature, *c* concentration, *A* area, *l* length, *m* mass, *V* volume.
Genotypes: *gyrA*, *arg* 1, *c myc*, *c fos*, *etc.*
Restriction enzymes: *Eco*RI, *Hin*dI, *Bam*HI, *Kbo* I, *Kpn* I, *etc.*
Biology: *H. pylori*, *E coli*, *etc.*

Examples for paper writing
All types of articles' writing style and requirement will be found in the link: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/NavigationInfo.aspx?id=15

RESUBMISSION OF THE REVISED MANUSCRIPTS
Authors must revise their manuscript carefully according to the revision policies of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited. The revised version, along with the signed copyright transfer agreement, responses to the reviewers, and English language Grade A certificate (for non-native speakers of English), should be submitted to the online system via the link contained in the e-mail sent by the editor. If you have any questions about the revision, please send e-mail to esps@wjgnet.com.

Language evaluation
The language of a manuscript will be graded before it is sent for revision. (1) Grade A: priority publishing; (2) Grade B: minor language polishing; (3) Grade C: a great deal of language polishing needed; and (4) Grade D: rejected. Revised articles should reach Grade A.

Copyright assignment form
Please download a Copyright assignment form from http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/g_info_20100107134847.htm.

Responses to reviewers
Please revise your article according to the comments/suggestions provided by the reviewers. The format for responses to the reviewers' comments can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5190/g_info_20100107134601.htm.

Proof of financial support
For papers supported by a foundation, authors should provide a copy of the approval document and serial number of the foundation.

Links to documents related to the manuscript
WJGE will be initiating a platform to promote dynamic interactions between the editors, peer reviewers, readers and authors. After a manuscript is published online, links to the PDF version of the submitted manuscript, the peer-reviewers' report and the revised manuscript will be put on-line. Readers can make comments on the peer reviewer's report, authors' responses to peer reviewers, and the revised manuscript. We hope that authors will benefit from this feedback and be able to revise the manuscript accordingly in a timely manner.

Publication fee
WJGE is an international, peer-reviewed, OA online journal. Articles published by this journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium and format, provided the original work is properly cited. The use is non-commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license. Authors of accepted articles must pay a publication fee. Publication fee: 600 USD per article. All invited articles are published free of charge.

百世登

Baishideng®

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited**
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Fax: +852-65557188
Telephone: +852-31779906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com